

Translation of original notes from KGB archival files by Alexander Vassiliev (1993-1996)

Translated by Steve Shabad, reviewed and edited by Alexander Vassiliev and John Earl Haynes (2007)

[Pagination and formatting track the handwritten original notebook. Phrases in English in the original are *italicized*. Phrases that were transliterated from English to Russian in the original are in Arial font. Marginal comments in the left margin are chiefly page numbers from the archival file while those in the right margin are Vassiliev's topic designations, his own comments, or notes to himself. Endnotes were added in translation.]

File 35112, Vol. 1

p.381 To Cde. V. N. Merkulov, USSR People's Commissar of State Security, State Security Commissar, First Grade

Memorandum (on the station's work in the country)

[Arrived 4 Jan. 42 and departed 24 Aug. 44. Approximately a year and a half in Tyre and the rest of the time in Carthage.]

"I was given the following principal tasks:

1. To select people to obtain information from regarding the situation in Germany and the occupied countries
2. To select people for infiltration into Germany and the occupied countries and to Europe in general with our assignments.
3. To select contacts in the occupied countries for us to use during the war.
4. To acquire agents for obtaining polit., ec. and tech. information in the "country." To determine the state of affairs in

p.382 "Sound's" group and take measures to split it into smaller units.

In addition to these principal tasks a number of others were given along with individual assignments, of which the most important were:

5. To establish a reputable commercial organization that could provide a cover for our people who are in various countries illegally.
6. Later a task was given to set up an organization to illegally transfer our people from the 'country' to the 'countryside.'

[Infiltration of people into Europe:

The country has joined the war and all communication with Europe has been cut off. There was almost no opportunity to pull people out.

p.383 The only course of action is to turn the people whom the American spec. services were preparing for infiltration into Europe. They started this work shortly before the landing on the "shore."]

"The competitors of the 'country' made almost no use of the services of European émigrés for infiltration, but mainly used their own citizens of Europ. descent who knew languages."

[They began to select, through the Communist Party, people who according to their information were reliable and who had already been through training. Before their departure they tried to turn them. Our agent "Tyazh" departed for the "shore" with communications instructions, a call sign and a cipher. He arrived on the "shore," but contact was not established with him. A group of people left for Yugoslavia, but contact with them was not established, either. "Amigo" was recruited, but his special assignment was canceled at the last minute. Later he left with Amer. troops and had a password and communications instructions.]

"We tried to use citizens of the 'country' who were leaving with instructions from their govt. to Europe or the 'shore.' For example, a prominent official of the Treasury Dept. of the 'country,' 'Ruble' (H. _____), left for the 'shore' with assignments to set up a competitor's bureau for the Treasury Dept. Through a responsible fellowcountryman from the 'country' who kept in

p.384 touch with 'Ruble,' a full agreement was reached with the latter for him to work specifically for us on the 'shore.' A password was set up with 'Ruble' and promptly transmitted back home, and he was warned that a Russian or Soviet could contact him. In terms of his position 'Ruble' is a financial adviser to the 'country's' representative on the 'shore.' We did not establish contact with 'R' there. He is currently in the country."

Harold
Glasser

- p. 384 [Based on a tip, “Carmen” recruited “Lok,” who left for a “Radio Station” department in “Sidon.” She was contacted there. Our agent “Fir” left for the “shore” to work at De Gaulle’s radio station broadcasting to France. Two people have been infiltrated into Spain. “Fir”
- p. 385 “With regard to your assignment to infiltrate people into the “mountains” (Switzerland?¹), I took literally every measure to find suitable people and send them there. Communications from the “country” with the “mountains,” however, was only maintained by military competitors and the “cabin,” which sent responsible people there from time to time. They were a handful, who would fly there from the “country” on special planes out of the “Island,” each time by arrangement with the government of the “mountains.”
- p. 386 “In summing up this segment of work, I must say that in large part it was for nothing. Selecting people, working with them and training them took up a lot of time, energy and resources from me and other office employees, yet we got no practical results out of it.”
- p. 387 [Obtaining information about the situation in Germany. Émigré communications with Europe were cut off. Correspondence ran through two censors — those of Britain and the U.S. There are about 200,000 émigrés from G. The vast majority are Jews.] “Most of them have become citizens of the ‘country’ or were aiming for this and had and have no thought whatsoever of returning to Germany.” [Active polit. émigrés number several tens of people, mainly former leaders of the German Social-Dem. Party.
- p. 388 Thanks to our agents we were kept informed about their activities.]
 “They dealt mainly with three problems: by what means Germany could evade responsibility for the war and how they could help in this regard; how to return to the Weimar Republic and recover their posts and, finally and most importantly, by what means to impede the USSR from influencing the determination of Germany’s fate. Absolutely without exception, the active political German émigrés have been and remain fierce enemies of the USSR.”
- p. 390 [Attempts were made to get into the competitors’ offices that were working on Germany. It was determined that three Germans who had become US citizens were working in the German section of the “cabin.” Contact was made with “Ruff” (Franz ...). We didn’t make adequate use of him or educate him enough as an agent.] “Before the last attempt on Hitler’s life ‘Ruff’ reported to us on the negotiations between opposition groups in Germany and representatives of the ‘cabin’ in the ‘mountains’.” “Ruff”
 [We were working among French émigrés.]
- p. 395 “Work through the first line.
 When we arrived in the ‘country,’ we didn’t have any tips or leads in this direction. At the outset we didn’t know about the legal opportunities through the line of official institutions, and it later turned out that they were very insignificant and of no interest. Because of the nature of their covers, our regular operatives had no connections of their own and almost no prospects for acquiring them, due to the nature of the positions we held.
 Since it seemed to me that the development of legal connections through the

line of our official institutions, through our regular operatives and agents would have taken too long and would have been problematic, I focused most of my attention on the use of fellowcountryman connections and opportunities in this direction. As a result of the war a number of new government institutions were established that were definitely of interest to us. Certain fellowcountrymen and progressive people they know went to work at these institutions. It seemed to me that by acquiring connections among them we would be able to obtain the information that interests us more quickly. 'Helmsman' wasn't around during that period, and I got in touch with G. Dennis.²

G. Dennis

p. 396 I asked him to assist us in this matter and to begin selecting people for us who were already working in government institutions and to take into consideration everyone who was just starting to work there. I received a reply to the effect that the fellowcountrymen leaders didn't have ready information on this issue, but he would try to set up this work and help me in any way he could. Later, when 'Helmsman' returned from the 'resort,' I posed the same question to him and received roughly the same response. We took measures to utilize our other connections in fellowcountryman circles, 'Helmsman's' brother, his wife, 'Peasant,' whom 'Helmsman' designated to maintain communications with me. With tips from fellowcountrymen we recruited 'Vick' Henry ..., assistant chief of the Russian desk at the Commerce Department; 'Yasha,' Dmitry Vladimirovich ...; 'Slang,' Jane ... of the Far Eastern Department of the 'cabin'; 'Beaver-Cloth,' William ... of the American Red Cross; 'Rona,' Rose ..., a volunteer worker, 'Ruble,' 'Cantor' and others, and while they were definitely of interest, they did not fulfill the hopes we pinned on them. Mainly it's because these were either people who immediately began to leave, such as "Yasha," "Vick," "Ruble," "Slang" and "Cantor," and therefore could not be put to wider use by us, or they turned out to be people whose capabilities were somewhat overestimated by us, such as "Rona" and "Bever-Cloth," who were subsequently deactivated. Some of these people continue to interest us and can be utilized by us, in terms of direct assistance with information during the crucial period they were of almost no help."

Helmsman

←

p. 397 "Sound's" group.

Concurrently we began to study "Sound's" group. When I departed for the "country" I was instructed to analyze the work of "Sound's" group and to head in the direction of breaking it up into smaller units. C. did not have enough information or clarity on many issues related to that group's work.

At the time I arrived "Sound" was controlled by our regular operative "Leonid" who was inexperienced in working with agents. "Sound" was used mostly through line A, the Soviet colony and even the Whites, although there were people in the group who had capabilities in supplying us with information on political, economic and technical matters."

[I didn't take him right away from "Leonid," since I wanted to ascertain the makeup of the group and its capabilities, so that a new person would be better prepared. Despite "Leonid's" reports regarding Sound's negative reaction, I decided to transfer him to Vardo. The transfer took place in the summer of 1942. I didn't get involved myself, since it would have taken up too much time.]

p.398 [I singled out Vardo: knowledge of the language, the country, experience and level of knowledge about the CPUSA.]

“In accordance with the instructions received when we departed and based on our own understanding of the situation, we set down tasks for ourselves in our future work with ‘Sound’: to study all the people in the group and to determine the possibilities of making them more active while they were in the system of ‘Sound’s’ organization, and to orient the group’s work above all toward obtaining polit. and econ. information; to study the organizational system of S.’s work and on this basis to work out the problem of breaking up his group into smaller units and relieving him of all connections that he doesn’t need to carry out the main tasks.”

[Soft transfer required ⇒ Vardo was meeting with Leonid.]

“Despite the tact and comradely attitude shown by ‘Vardo,’ ‘Sound’s’ behavior was extremely unfriendly, especially in the early going. ‘Sound’ regarded the interest we were displaying in the group’s work, in the people and the methods and techniques of obtaining information, as completely extraordinary, unjustified interference by us in his affairs that had never taken place before. ‘Sound’ insist-

p.399 ed that the question of sources for material and the techniques for obtaining it should play no role for us. We had no reason to know all the details about the people, since he didn’t always know them himself and wasn’t interested in this. ‘Sound’ believed that fellowcountrymen must not be made into agents. His people must remain fellowcountrymen, and teaching them the skills of intelligence work was wrong and harmful. Despite this position held by ‘Sound’ regarding our role in his work, we did gradually manage to familiarize ourselves in part with his people and to convince him of the need to keep us informed about all matters involving the group. Subsequently ‘Sound’ began to inform us in more detail about the operational and organizational aspect of the work. The material became less depersonalized and began to meet our needs better.

‘Sound’s’ main sources of information were:

‘Pal’s group.

1. ‘Pal’ is Gregory ..., the head of the group, a secret fellowcountryman, who until recently worked at the Agriculture Department for an organization assisting small-scale farmers and has now transferred to a job at the Treasury Dept. as an economist.

‘Sound’ regarded ‘Pal’ as a very dedicated and reliable fellowcountryman, but said that he was providing information solely for ‘Helmsman’ and didn’t know that he was working for us, although he may have suspected it. ‘Sound’ categorically asserted that ‘Pal’ was very fearful of direct or indirect contact with us and with Soviet people in general and would never agree to communicate directly with us.

“Pal”
(Gregory)

p.400 ‘Pal’ has worked in government service in “Carthage” since 1937 and during this time has acquired many connections in New Deal and liberal-progressive circles. As an economist himself, ‘Pal’ has his own connections among people specifically in this category. We haven’t yet studied all of ‘Pal’s’ capabilities due to the lack of direct communications with him in the past.

The relevant agencies of the ‘country’ have ‘Pal’ under suspicion as a fellowcountryman and a politically unreliable person.

Not so long ago they carefully investigated him with the intention of expelling him from the government bureaucracy.

'Pal' devotes a lot of time and attention to our work, but he is a physically frail person and suffers from a serious form of asthma. 'Pal's' wife helps him in his work for us and is completely up to date about it.

2. 'Polo' is Ludwig ..., a fellowcountryman, who worked at the Treasury Department before the war, has now been called up, has an officer's rank and works for the Army Air Forces as a statistical economist. He was recruited by 'Pal,' with whom he was a member of the same fellowcountryman group. 'Polo' obtains information himself, maintains communication with 'Peak' and 'Aileron' and, in addition, photographs materials. 'Pal' regards 'Polo' as a reliable fellowcountryman, and he is privy to all of the group's business.

"Polo"
(Ludwig
Ullmann),
a.k.a.
"Pilot"

3. 'Peak' is Frank ..., a fellowcountryman and an economist, who worked at the Treasury Department before the war and afterward at the Office of Economic Warfare, which has now been reorganized into the Foreign Economic Administration. He holds the position of assistant to, and one of the deputies of, 'Page,' the director of the administration. 'Peak' has access to

"Peak"
(Frank
Coe)
"Page"

p.401

valuable polit. and econ. information and has provided many valuable materials. According to 'Pal,' 'Peak' is not privy to the substance of the work and believes he is working for the Helmsman.

In small fellowcountryman and liberal circles 'Peak' is known as a fellowcountryman or is suspected of being one. So far he hasn't had any misunderstandings with the authorities and doesn't figure in any lists.

"Peak" is of very great interest to us. In working with him, we should aim at recontracting him completely to work for us.

4. 'Aileron' is George ..., a fellowcountryman with a relatively long record of service, who worked as a statistical economist before the war in various sections of the Labor Department. He now works for the Army Air Forces. He is considered to be a tested and reliable fellowcountryman. He provides valuable information. He is very cautious and somewhat cowardly. He doesn't know that he is working for us. He is known as a fellowcountryman in some small circles of 'Carthage' and 'Tyre,' but so far he has not been compromised. 'Aileron' should be transferred to us.

"Aileron"
(George
Silverman
file 35112,
Vol. 7, p. 95)

5. 'Jurist' is Harry ..., one of the leading officials at the Treasury Dept., member of no party, a man of leftist views, close friend of 'Pal,' 'Polo' and 'Aileron.' The friendship dates back to 1937-1938 — the 'Jurist' shares information with them, knowing that they have an interest in it, but he doesn't provide documents. The 'Jurist' is rough around the edges and a lot of work has to be done on him before he will make a valuable informant. To date he has reported only what he deemed necessary himself. If 'Pal' receives proper and sufficient guidance from us,

"Jurist"
(apparently
a.k.a.
"Richard" —
Harry White)

p.402

he will be able to put the 'Jurist' to much more specific and broader uses.

6. 'Page' is Lauchlin (?)³ ..., who belongs to a circle of leftist New Dealers. He is deputy director of the Foreign Economic Administration, and in the recent past he was an adviser to the "" on China and Canada.

a.k.a.
"Vim,"
"Page"
(Lauchlin
Currie)

'Page' cannot be considered organizationally connected to 'Pal's' group. He is merely a good acquaintance of 'Aileron' and sometimes meets with 'Pal' himself. The latter pair draw some

information on polit. issues from him.

We know little about 'Page.' I personally made an attempt to establish a personal relationship with 'Page.' However, the circumstances under which I was in 'Carthage' made it impossible for me to have contact with him. His status was too high for mine, and in addition this already occurred during the period I was under surveillance. It was impossible to create a situation for meetings with him, let alone explain these meetings, without drawing suspicion to him.

7. 'Bak' is David ..., a fellowcountryman and an economist, who now works in a section of UNRRA. We received a tip about him from 'Yasha.' We suggested to 'Sound' that he check him out and report on him to 'Pal.' 'Pal' was personally acquainted with him and established a business relationship with him. 'Bak' began to provide documented information. He has the attributes to grow and has connections in 'Carthage.'

"Bak"
(David
Weintraub)

8. 'Acorn' is William ..., a fellowcountryman and an economist. We first learned about him from Vick as someone who was close to fellowcountrymen and was well disposed to us. We suggested that 'Sound' check him out and see what he could do with regard to

"Acorn"
(according to
the list, Bela
Gold)

p.403 making use of him. 'Pal' got in touch with him and his wife, 'Zhenya,' receives good information from them and considers them to be valuable people.

Sonya Gold

'Pal's' group has the potential to expand and acquire new, non-fellowcountryman connections. However, in the interests of conspiracy and of providing more careful and proper guidance, we should avoid a situation in which the group becomes too unwieldy and numerous.

Once 'Mer' establishes a good business relationship with 'Pal' and we transfer some of his people to us, the right thing to do, it seems to me, is turn them into a group and turn over its management to 'Polo,' who would be linked directly to our operative. We should give 'Pal' the task of developing and deepening his non-fellowcountryman connections and acquiring new people. When we decide and implement issues regarding the transfer of people in 'Pal's' group to us and the organizational changes in his group, we should keep in mind that this may be done only when 'Pal' gains an understanding of agent-operation interests and the organizational methods of our work. One cannot say that he is already prepared for this."

"Mer"

"Polo"

["Sound" also has people who have been activated or acquired already during the period of our work with him.]

1. "Fedya" is William ..., a fellowcountryman and an economist. He works for the War Production Board and provided information on war-production matters. In small circles he is known as

"Fedya"
(William
Remington)

p.404 a person who is close to the fellowcountryman organization. As a student at Columb. Univ. in 1938-39, he was active in fellowcountryman student organizations. Described by "Sound" and others, e.g. "Vick," as a very serious and devoted comrade.

2. "Cautious" is Joseph ..., a fellowcountryman and an economist, who worked for the govt.'s War Manpower Commission. His materials were of substantial interest at the time a big army was created in the "country" and war production was organized.

"Cautious"
(Julius
Joseph)

"Cautious" was subsequently drafted into the army and after undergoing training was sent to work for the "cabin"

in the Enemy Manpower Research Section. 'Sound' characterized him as a reliable, serious fellowcountryman, but somewhat compromised by his connections in the fellowcountryman organization. For a long time the "cabin" investigated him and did not give him a chance to work directly on staff. He did research work for the "cabin" at the US Library of Congress.

3. "Hare" is Maurice ..., a fellowcountryman, a former university professor in Oklahoma and an active figure in the teachers' union. An expert on South America and especially Mexico. During the war he was recruited to work for the "cabin" as chief of the South Amer. section. He provided interesting, sometimes documented information. He was also well known to us from the reports by "Reyna" and was described in positive terms. The "Hare" was known in small circles as a fellowcountryman.

The
"Hare"
(Maurice
Halperin)

p.405 4. "Koch" is Duncan ..., a fellowcountryman, who before the war studied and then worked for an organization aiding the USSR as one of the chairman's secretaries. He has worked in the secretariat of "Announcer" at the "cabin" since 1943. He got the job working for "Announcer" because he once worked in his law office. He has the rank of army captain.

"Koch" —
Duncan
Lee

"Koch" reports interesting information, but always orally, he never writes anything himself and doesn't provide documents. The work with him was not sufficiently intensified due to his lengthy business trip to China and India and afterward due to illness.

"Koch" is a person with whom it is definitely essential to maintain contact and who must be trained in our work. It should be taken into consideration that he did not provide information very willingly and he had to be pushed. He is now connected to "Clever Girl." He doesn't know that he is working for us.

5. "Gor" is Joseph ..., a fellowcountryman, who was with the Lincoln Brigade in Spain and was described by "Sound" as a reliable and tested comrade. He works in the Information Section of the Rockefeller Committee on South American Affairs. He provided a lot of interesting documented polit. information. He worked hard and was glad to do so. He photographed documents himself with a camera that we passed to him.

"Gor" —
(Joseph
Gregg)

Judging "Gor" by his work with us and the comments about him, it is essential to continue the connection with him, with a view to educating him to be our agent. According to "Sound," Gor didn't know that he was working specifically for us.

p.406 6. The "Muse" is Ellen⁴ ..., a fellowcountryman, who first worked for a subsidiary competitor organization in Tyre that selected people for use by the "country's" competitor organizations. Later she went to work at the "cabin," since the first organization shut down. Described by "Sound" and "Clever Girl" as a person able to command trust. It is essential to keep the connection with the "Muse," with the objective of educating her to be our agent. She didn't know that she was working for us.

The
"Muse"
(Helen
Tenney)

7. "Charlie is Cecil⁵ ..., an Englishman, a public-affairs writer and a secret fellowcountryman of the "country," where he spent many years. He served in Tyre at a competitor organization of the "islanders" that used a passport-bureau sign as a cover. He provided interesting polit. document. information. He later quit his job and left for the "island." The reasons

"Charlie"
(Cedric
Belfrage)

that he quit his job are not precisely known, but he always felt it was a burden and wanted to leave. We took measures to influence "Charlie" to stay at that job. "Helmsman" personally discussed this issue with him, but failed to hold him back. The reason "Charlie" gave for his unwillingness to work in that office was that when he started working there he didn't know exactly what they did there. When he determined that it was a competitor organization, he didn't want to work there anymore, fearful of bearing fellowcountryman accountability after the war for working at a competitor institution. In Tyre "Charlie" and his wife were friends with the responsible fellowcountryman, who, in effect, recruited "Charlie." Before I left the "country" I arranged that when Jerome

p.407 returned to Tyre he would find out "Charlie's" address on the "island" from his wife and it would be transmitted to us. After that it will be possible to attempt to establish contact with him. All of these people are of serious interest to us. All of them have done pretty good work, but are inadequately trained. One of our operatives is needed to instruct and manage them. That is the only way we will be able to transfer them to us and educate them to be our agents.

During the initial period of our work with Sound we did not raise the issue of organizational changes in his group. We first encountered the difficulties of breaking up "Sound" into smaller units when we expressed our views regarding the need for him, in order to deepen his group's work in obtaining political and economic information, to get rid of several people who didn't work on these matters. The first issue in this regard was "Antenna's" group. "Sound" got this group, consisting of three young fellowcountryman engineers working in war production, from "Echo," but was unable to give enough attention to working with it. We convinced him that it was advisable to transfer these people to our man, for whom it would be easier to manage the group and utilize it more properly. The group was transferred to our regular operative on the "XY" line, "Twain." The experiment of transferring "Antenna's" group to direct communication with us proved completely worthwhile. The group began to work in a more organized and single-minded fashion and provided

"Antenna"

"Twain"
Antenna

p.408 us with a number of valuable materials. "Antenna" was pleased with the switch to direct communications with us. He said that only after that did he start getting guidance and direction in his work.

In addition, we took over "Cavalryman" and "Perch" from Sound for direct communications, which marked the beginning of the breakup of "Sound's" group into smaller units. I suggested targeting several other of "Sound's" people to work directly for us, but my suggestion was initially turned down. In response to your directive to reorganize the entire apparatus, I suggested transferring "Pal's" group to "Mer's" station, and several of "Sound's" other people to communications with "Informer." You agreed. In November 1943 I was instructed to meet in person with "Sound" and to propose to him a plan for reorganizing his group. I reported that "Sound"

"Mer"

reacted to this at first by refusing altogether to allow any changes in his group, arguing that his people must not be transferred. "Sound" contended that "Pal" would not agree to a connection with us and the other people would not agree to it, either. "Sound" noted that he had gotten his people from the "Helmsman," that any organizational changes whatsoever would require the latter's approval, that he would uphold his viewpoint in communicating with "Helmsman," and he even threatened to stop working with us.

I was very restrained and tactful in my conversation with "Sound," since I had expected resistance from him. I spent a long time carefully explaining the necessity and advisability of the reorganization to him. I noted that we had proposed it while taking account of all the pros and cons. Only with great effort did I manage

p.409

to calm him down and boil down the conversation to a practical discussion of the issue. "Sound" came to the next meeting in a more even-tempered frame of mind, but he still spent a good part of the time trying to prove that reorganization was inadvisable, without citing any serious arguments to that effect. My points that he would still retain a very big and important segment of the work, that he was very highly thought of in C. and his work would very soon receive recognition, did not get the kind of reaction from him that one would expect from a person who has worked with us for so many years. He grudgingly agreed to the transfer of several people and requested that the question be raised with you of transferring him together with "Pal's" group. After agreeing that I would communicate this home, I arranged the next meeting with him, which did not take place because of his death.

"Sound's" death significantly delayed the reorganization. Time was needed to sort out whom the courier, "Clever Girl," knew and how well. According to "Clever Girl's" statements to "Mer," she was not only a technician and a courier, as "Sound" had portrayed her. She was privy to all of "Sound's" work and after his death began to consider herself the boss of his entire group. Regarding our role in the work of "Sound's" group, she expressed precisely the same views as he had. She also had a very low opinion of Soviet operatives. According to a statement she made to "Mer," one of our people had allegedly behaved improperly toward her, attempting to make an approach to her as a woman. (During the period she described, "Clever Girl" was connected with "Stock." This dates back to 1940 or even before.) "Clever Girl" also contended that "Pal" and

"Clever Girl"

p.410

other people were afraid of the Russians and therefore it must not be suggested to them that we have anything to do with their work. "Clever Girl" took the same line regarding reorganization as "Sound." With the aid of "Helmsman" our relations with "Clever Girl" were straightened out and "Pal's" group was transferred to communication with "Mer." ... During the time in the "country," a great deal of time and attention were devoted to "Sound" personally and to his work. We treated him in a sensitive and comradely manner. In the interests of the cause we avoided any exacerbation of relations and didn't get into arguments with him, even when he put forth patently incorrect propositions. He believed, for ex., that Soviet operatives at official institutions in the "country" were loafers, corrupt people who didn't understand anything regarding work. In his opinion, it would be more correct

Mer

to make local fellowcountrymen the section heads of our trading organizations, because they have a better understanding of the situation and can reach agreement more easily with the “country’s” firms and institutions. “Sound” said that we could also take local fellowcountrymen to do technical work in our office, giving them jobs at our consulate. Regarding our operatives, “Sound” claimed that they don’t know how to work abroad at all, especially with fellowcountrymen. Our operatives corrupt them, look down on them and make them unfit for the party. He supposedly became convinced of this during the time he worked for us, but he didn’t cite any concrete facts. “Sound’s” position, where on the one hand he considered himself our operative and managed an organization that worked for us and on the other he resisted the slightest initiative

p.411 on our part, cannot be considered normal. I’m sure he would have taken exactly the same line regardless of which of our people was in contact with him, if that person had attempted to make organizational changes in his work. My meetings with him confirmed this. “Sound’s” view of our role in his affairs cannot be attributed solely to the fact that his hands were tied by the instructions from the fellowcountryman leadership. “Helmsman” did not interfere in his affairs at all and did not control his work. “Sound” was able to manage his affairs as he wished and could have always explained to “Helmsman” on his own, or asked us to do so, the need for various actions and “Helmsman” would have agreed to it. This is borne out by how “Helmsman” reacted to all matters related to our work.

A much more important factor, in my opinion, was that, working for many years in such a specific area, without enough control from us or fellowcountrymen, “Sound” began to view his area of work as his own fiefdom and didn’t want to give it up. Despite the fact that “Sound” had many shortcomings and fundamentally incorrect perspectives regarding us and our work, I consider him to be a honest person who provided important services to us.”

[Admitted that he⁶ should have taken him away from Leonid sooner.]

p.412 On “Plumb’s” group
[We had known about a portion of this group for a long time and we were working up its participants for contracting: “Izra,” “Eck,” “Boy” and Wuchinich. They are in fellowcountryman communication with “Reyna’s” brother John ... and subordinate to the “Helmsman.”]
We proposed to “Helmsman” that he only transfer “Eck,” whom “Mer” had worked up through “Arena,” to us. “Helmsman” agreed and suggested that we arrange this on his behalf with John The latter said that, despite the “Helmsman’s” instructions, he could not transfer any people from that group with permission from “Storm,” Steve Since I had known of “Storm” in the past as a person who was connected with the neighbors, I assumed that the whole group belonged to the neighbors. I rechecked

“Storm” —
Josef
Peters?

this whole matter once again through “Helmsman” and learned that he didn’t know any details regarding the group’s communications with “Storm” or about its participants, but the group’s materials had come to him and he had sometimes passed along a portion of them to us through “Sound.” “Helmsman” promised that he would clarify the details. He later reported that “Storm” had long since drifted away from those matters, did not have communications with that group and had nothing to do with the fellowcountrymen’s special work at all anymore.

“Sound”

p.413 After this clarification by “Helmsman,” it became clear that if “Storm” had used the group for the neighbors in the past, it ran only through the fellowcountryman line and none of the group members knew about it or was directly connected to the neighbors and the latter don’t know the people in the group. Having sorted out the organizational status of the group, “Helmsman,” unable to get in touch with me, transferred the group to “Clever Girl” for us to use. According to “Helmsman’s” description, the group consists of secret, reliable fellowcountrymen working at various government institutions in “Carthage,” but he said that he didn’t know any details about individuals, and agreed that we could decide for ourselves whom to keep after determining how useful each individual in the group would be to us.

After “Clever Girl” received “Helmsman’s” instructions, she contacted the group leader and three of its members. The group consists of:

1. “Plumb” is ... the leader, a secret fellowcountryman, who works as a liaison between UNRRA and the Foreign Economic Administration.
2. “Eck” is Victor ..., a secret fellowcountryman, who works for the War Production Board. he is a friend of our agent “Arena” and was worked up through the latter by “Mer” for contracting. “Eck” is described by “Arena” in very positive terms. It should be taken into account that “Eck” had a quarrel and broke up with his wife, who was up to date regarding the situation, that he belonged to the group and was collecting information. “Eck’s” wife supposedly also knew other members of the group. She threatened to expose “Eck” and said she had written a letter to this effect to the “captain.”

“Plumb”

“Eck” (a.k.a. “Raid” — Victor Perlo)

p.414 3. “Izra” is Donald ..., a secret fellowcountryman, who works at the “cabin” in the enemy manpower research section. We knew of him before from “Ruff’s” information and other connections and was described in positive terms.

Izra — Donald Wheeler

4. “Lid” is ... A secret fellowcountryman of Serbian background, a citizen of the “country,” who first worked for the “cabin” in the Balkan section, then went to work for UNRRA and is expected to be sent to Yugoslavia. We knew of him previously through “Peasant” and was worked up through him for contracting.

Lid

5. “Kant” is ..., a relative of a correspondent of the “country” in “,” _____, a secret fellowcountryman, who works for the War Production Board.

6. “Ted” is Edward ..., a secret fellowcountryman, who works for the War Production Board.

“Ted” — Edward Fitzgerald

7. “Boy” is Charles ..., a secret fellowcountryman, who works for the Foreign Economic Administration. We knew of him before this and was worked up through our connections for recruitment.

Boy — Charles Flato

At one time we had good reports on “Boy.” When “Clever Girl” became involved with the group, she learned from conversations with them that “Boy” was not completely trusted within the group. No specific accusations had been made against him, but there were references to the fact that he neglects his fellowcountryman obligations and makes comments to the effect that the German people must not be blamed for the crimes of German fascism.

The group has other people as well, but so far we don’t anything about them. While we have hardly studied the group at all and in its present condition it is raw material, it is unquestionably

p.415 of great interest to us. All of its members are native-born citizens, have worked for government institutions in “Carthage” for a long time and have connections there.

It is perfectly obvious that in order to shape and develop this group it is essential to single out a special person.

It must taken into account in working with this group in the future that all of its members know one another and that they are engaged in collecting information for “Helmsman.” This occurred because they all form a single fellowcountryman organization.

p.415 [“On Mer.” He arrived in the country before me, right before it entered the war. Laws related to mobilization were immediately enacted. M’s age made him subject to military service, and he had to go through military registration ⇒ the need to find a cover and legalize himself immediately. Even before I arrived, M. had gotten in touch with “Boss” (Henry ...) and joined his business as a partner. Through him he prepared the documents that were required for registration. M. was definitely going to be drafted, but then a law was enacted that required the call-up only of persons under 38 years of age for the army. M. was a little older, but there was still mobilization for military plants. This was no less dangerous, since it involved fingerprinting. He could not afford this, since he had entered the “country” using documents from the “Territory” and had been fingerprinted when he received the “country’s” transit visa.

“Mer”
(Akhmerov)

p.416 Despite the uncertainty regarding military service, M. contacted the agents and started working. His cover initially didn’t seem solid to us. A shop selling women’s hats. The prewar crisis ⇒ a decline in revenue, they could barely sustain themselves.

I suggested that M. use “Frost’s” business as a cover and act as its representative in Tyre. M. didn’t want to do that, since he had already specified “Boss’s” business everywhere + didn’t want to get involved with a person whose relative had been repressed in the USSR.

We decided to move in the direction of expanding “Boss’s” business. We increased the firm’s volume and the business grew stronger, although it didn’t yield any profit. M. wanted to use Boss’s facilities to open his own fur business, but he wanted to buy furs from our trading orgs. I felt that he couldn’t do this, since all firms that work with the USSR are registered.

p.417 M. has been with B. for three years already, and the cover fits him. He works as a bookkeeper and furrier. He has complete control of his time. “After becoming legal in the ‘country,’ ‘Mer’ contacted ‘19,’ ‘Nigel’ and ‘Arena,’ with whom he had worked in the ‘country.’ ‘Mer’ didn’t achieve any success in his work with them, which is largely attributable to the lengthy hiatus in communications with these

19,
Nigel
Arena

people. 'M' had had significantly better results in his work with them in the past. During the period when serious polit. events were taking place, it would have been very important to have our people around '19' and 'Nigel,' yet for a long time they were left to themselves. This pertains especially

p.418 to 'Nigel,' who by the time of 'Mer's' arrival had almost no ideological contact with us already, and this was the only basis for his work with us. Thanks to his extensive connections in the 'country's' public and political circles, 'Nigel' had every opportunity to be useful to us, but he strayed far away from the fellowcountrymen and us and didn't do anything for us. He shunned meetings and 'Mer' had to spend a lot of time and effort to pull him out to a meeting. We were never able to turn 'Nigel' around. In 1943 he was drafted into the army and there has been no communication with him since then.

Nigel

'Mer' and I had taken measures to try to straighten 'Nigel' out and get him to do some work, but the influence of the milieu in which 'Nigel' lived and worked increasingly dragged him deeper and further from us. 'Nigel' told 'Mer' that he had major differences with the fellowcountrymen and stated that this compelled him to take his own line in politics. At one time we had the idea of arranging a meeting between 'Nigel' and 'Helmsman' in the hope that the latter would influence him and make him change his views. We gave up this plan, however, since 'Nigel' himself turned up in 'Helmsman's' company by chance and then gave a devastating assessment of him and his political principles to 'Mer.'

'19' outwardly treated us well. He verbally provided a certain amount of occasionally interesting information, but not much, not complete enough and in most cases not on his own initiative, but by way of responses to questions that had been posed to him. It is absolutely clear that '19,' having gotten a scare in the past, doesn't want to become our agent.

"19"

'Mer' took measures to try to make '19' more active. He had long conversations with him, explaining the whole importance of his

p.419 assistance to us precisely at this time, during the war. '19' would agree, but just as before was categorically opposed to meeting more than once every month and a half or two months. Since we saw that 19 himself was not showing initiative in supplying us with information, we would prepare questionnaires for the meetings with him. Whatever 19 knew he would answer, but on other questions he would claim he was uninformed due to a lack of access to documents, and he considered it impossible to question his coworkers since he thought that could provoke suspicion. '19' has now been forced to leave the 'bank,' supposedly because of his differences with the policy toward the 'provinces. I don't think this is quite the case. '19' evidently had to leave because he was considered a Sumner Welles man. '19' got a job at UNRRA. As a result of his move to this less important government institution, he can be expected to work better with us, since he will consider this less risky for himself. The latter factor plays a very big role for '19.'

'Arena,' Gerald ..., has never had access to information that interests us, and 'Mer' uses him mostly for an apartment in which he can stay

Arena —
Gerald
Graze

during his visits to Carthage. In addition, 'Arena' can be used as a talent-spotter and courier. 'Eck' was worked up through 'Arena,' but the task was never finished, since it was learned that 'Eck' was in 'Plumb's' group. "Eck"

In late 1942 our agent 'Zero,' who was working for one of the Senate

p.420 committees in Carthage, was transferred to 'Mer's' station for communications with 'Nelly.' 'Zero' didn't work much, since she left her job for family reasons. She is currently deactivated. In September 1943 'Beaver-Cloth' and 'Slang' were transferred to 'Mer's' station. 'Beaver-Cloth' worked for the 'country's' Red Cross, but couldn't advance there, left to go into labor-union work and was later deactivated. 'Slang,' who worked in the Far East section of the 'cabin,' has gone to India on assignment. When she returns we must re-establish communications with her, since she performed pretty well and has all the attributes to become a valuable agent. Beaver-Cloth
Slang

On the transfer of "Sound's" group to "Mer"

Immediately after "Sound's" death, "Clever Girl" was transferred with all of her connections to "Mer's" station. During the initial phase "Mer's" main task was to prevent a breakdown in the work of "Sound's" group and subsequently to take on direct communications with "Pal's" group. Prior to "Clever Girl's" transfer to him, Mer had been informed in detail about that group's work. Initially "Clever Girl's" behavior with "Mer" was not at all friendly. She resisted the establishment of communications between "Mer" and "Pal" and behaved like the sole boss of "Sound's" entire legacy of agents. Thanks to our intervention through "Helmsman" and "Mer's" tactful behavior, relations with "Clever Girl" and the work improved and "Sound's" group continued to work almost without interruptions. Sound
Pal

Almost up to the time of my departure, I gave "Mer" continuous assistance and guidance in his work with "Clever Girl."

A very important area of work has now been transferred to "Mer": "Pal's"

p.421 group. Besides obtaining information from them, "Mer" will have to educate "Pal" himself and, to an even greater degree, "Polo" according to our guidelines. He must prepare a gradual transfer of "Aileron" and "Peak" to us. Make "Jurist" more active through "Pal." Work on the connections of the group's main participants. This is a very big and serious workload for "Mer." "Mer" has experience working in illegal conditions. He is an extremely cautious, diligent and thorough person. He is persistent and hard-working. He has sufficient operational training in foreign conditions. It is essential to keep in mind that "Mer" is standoffish, distrustful and somewhat narrow-minded. He is slow-moving and often cannot draw conclusions and make decisions on his own. Given the same information, he often changes his opinion. He has a very isolated lifestyle abroad, and as a rule he has no neutral connections apart from his cover. Because of this factor, "Mer" meets only with our people, which creates needless risk if he is being tailed.

His wife, "Nelly," is a very good helper to him in his work. She is exceptionally dedicated to the cause and an intelligent woman. Efficient and thorough. Even important agents can be transferred to her for communications. "Mer" will be able to carry out his task only with serious and regular assistance from the center. This assistance must consist in providing prompt and clear responses to his questions and giving absolutely precise and specific instructions. Even under these conditions "Mer's" workload will be heavy, which is why it seems essential to me to bolster Mer's station quickly with a regular operative of ours." Nelly

- p. 432 The "Chord" file (from Zarubin's report).
[At time of departure for the country — an assignment to set up a reputable business as a cover for our people. Discussed with Frost. He suggested Frost
- p.433 establishing a sheet-music publishing house. For starters, Fr. invested 25,000 in it. For the longer term — support our people with the revenue. But more money was needed. The problem was, from where.
- p. 434 The banks and people knew Fr.'s finan. capab. Zarubin turned to "Louis." They knew each other. But at first Z. didn't identify Fr. He said Louis
- p.435 that he was reliable. "Louis" agreed. The meeting between Louis and Fr. was at "Louis's" country home 60 km from N.Y. The condition: "Louis" doesn't have the right to interfere in operational or commercial activities. Fr. attempted to reach an agreement with the conductor Leopold Stokowski to publish his works.
- p. 436 It has become necessary to set up a phonograph-record factory.
- p. 437 We can already work now under the company's cover. Problem: our legal rights in the event Fr. dies. It will go to his relatives. We need to bring in our operative.
- ~~p. 439 [Fr. noticed he had a tail. He's acquainted with the "captain's" deputy. The dep. cap~~
- p. 445 [He admitted that the conspiracy at the station had been disrupted.]
\ 30 Sept. 44 /
- p. 482 [Luka arrived at the Sov. exhibition in N.Y. in March 39 to organize security. Luka is GB Lieut. P. Pastelnyak.
- p. 483 When the exhibition closed, Luka was unexpectedly left and appointed dep. to the station chief (Gennady). He had previously worked in the border troops.

File 35112 Vol. 4

pp. 4-40 "Regarding work among Zionist organizations"

pp. 67-69

pp. 177-184

p. 66 C. to Gennady 27.01.41 Trotskyites

"We agree with you regarding the need to intensify the struggle against the Trotskyites by making use of the disarray among the Trotskyites since the death of the 'Old Man',⁷ the departure of many of them and the uncertainty and disillusionment among them. To this end it is essential that we acquire agents who are capable of vigorous actions to demoralize their ranks. The agents

p. 67 we have provide important information, but we will not be able to carry out vigorous actions through them.

Let us know your specific suggestions regarding potential recruitments and activating them.

With regard to the Trotskyites' intensive activities in disseminating literature and sending it into Soviet territory, as well as the possibility of their infiltrating into our new territories and making use of old connections, which is corroborated by 'Margarita's' message, it is essential to call the agents' attention to this. To facilitate our activities in uncovering Trotskyite contacts on the part of Sov. ship commanders, we must know possible sites of meetings between Sov. sailors and Trotskyite agitators — public places, bars, stores and others that are most often visited by our sailors who come to US ports and that are used by the Trotskyites.

Immediately wire any new information about these 'activities' of the Trotskyites."

p. 69 "We have repeatedly written you regarding the need to seriously address the cultivation Whites

of White and nationalist organizations, but to date we don't have reports or specific suggestions from you. As a result of the resettlement of the main White C.s and a significant number of active White adherents from Europe to the US, work among Whites in your country now takes on special importance." [A discussion follows regarding "Sukhoy" (Vasily Vasilyevich Sukhomlin, an agent from Europe.)]

"Sukhoy"

p. 83 Estimate of expenditures by Gennady's station for the 1st qtr. of 1941

		monthly	quarter
"Sound" ---	support	200	600
"Link" ---	" --	60	180
"Clever Girl" --	--	60	180

- p. 113 C. to Gennady 24.2.41
 [The necessity of infiltrating the FBI, the Dies committee and the immigration bureaucracy.]
 [Make contact with "Arena." He works in W. at the Civil Service Commission. He could help.
 His name is Gerald Graze.]
 "You need come to his apartment after 9 p.m. and tell him that 'Karl sent me to you and asked me to give you his regards.' Give 'Arena' the enclosed note, which he wrote himself. After that 'Arena' will say, 'How is Karl's baby?' You can speak with 'Arena' in front of his wife, who at one time also assisted us. We are sending their photos. They knew Jung as Karl." Jung
- p. 114 "At one time 'Arena' gave us very valuable materials. Keep in mind that we worked with him under the guise of providing assistance to a fraternal movement. He realized that his materials were being passed along to us.
 To communicate with him, it is preferable to send an experienced operative who knows English well and who will be able to play the role of a local, important fellowcountryman."
 ["Morris" can be used on the same line.] "Morris"
- p. 115 The Trotskyites
 "The main task of this campaign for us is to infiltrate the mechanism of their secret spy 'kitchen' and uncover their enemy work against us, especially in the new territories. Our second task in the struggle against Trotskyism is to demoralize their organizations and individual Trotskyites."
 [Think over and let us know your views regarding the following candidates for recruitment:]
 "Sara Weber is of interest to us as someone who is in direct contact with the Trotskyites' secret 'activities.' Even if she doesn't do this work herself, she knows who is... The strategy toward Sara Weber should be designed on the basis that her relatives are in our territory. We have found out the particulars about Trotskyites
- p. 116 her mother and sister here and begun actively cultivating them. Get started on the most meticulous study of Sara, her attitudes, connections, acquaintances and personal life, her feelings about her relatives, her financial situation and so forth. It is imperative to ascertain whether she will agree to be recruited under threat of repression of her relatives or will 'consent' to work for us at her mother's 'request,' etc. For our part, we can take the necessary measures here.
 Another candidate is Rose Karsner. What is interesting about this recruitment is clear. She has a sister here (who has been repressed), and maybe in order to 'ransom' her freedom she will agree to cooperate with us. Can we get her on her 'love' for her husband, who is currently in a 'mental depression,' etc. Cannon himself could be cultivated for the same purpose.

The third potential candidate should be Frankel. Now that the work with him has started, it needs to be taken to a definite conclusion — either recruit him or compromise him. According to the latest reports, he is suffering a ‘disaster’ both psychologically and financially. Take note of this.

Regarding all of these targets it is essential to carefully design a plan of action and to utilize all of the capabilities both of existing agents and of new ones who should be recruited. For example, it would not be a bad idea to recruit a few relatives in order to study the personal issues.

p. 117 We look forward to a specific and quick reply on this matter.

2. The ‘Old Man’s’ archives

Judging by the inventory, sent in by ‘Satyr,’ of the archives at the *Nation City Bank*⁸, they are of interest to us. For example, it includes a reference to letters ‘about Intourist’ (dated 27/IV-39), ‘about a provocateur among the Trotskyites in San Francisco’ (dated 20/VII-39), ‘about connections among Ukrainians’ (dated 6/VI-39) and others. If the opportunity presents itself, we need to obtain these archives.

Regarding the archives at Howard (Harvard?)⁹ University, we need to attempt to recruit a person there who could photograph them. Think about this possibility.”

p. 199 “Leonid’s” note on “Sound,” 1.6.41

“I meet with him every week. He has contact with tons of people. He knows everything. He is informed about all of our work. Everything at the station has been boiled down to “Sound,” on all lines. Several agents who are connected to “Sound” and provide reports are unknown to us other than by their cover names. He has been given the task of providing information on the entire network connected to him.”

p. 215 “I am sending clippings from US newspapers about the circumstances of Krivitsky’s death.” Luka. 1.6.41. Krivitsky

p. 322 Luka to C. 19.07.41
[“Sound” has passed along the plan for the creation of a Sov. inf. C. in the US. The Amer. press is publishing everything about the Sov.-Germ. front, and fascist agents are taking advantage of this.] Sound
“The conditions for strengthening our explanatory work among the Amer. public at present are favorable, and ‘Sound’ is confident that the US State Department will not object to the establishment of a propaganda C. that operates in favor of the Sov. Union. [Sound is proposing the creation of a powerful radio station in the US for Germ.-language broadcasts to Germany.]

p. 346
handwritten:
“Authorize” “Re gifts.
‘Sound’ has reported that many sources work for us gratis. (The Washington group) it will have to be given something. If we may, black caviar and Russian vodka. 21.6.41. Leonid.” “Sound”

- p. 347 “Leonid’s” report on his meeting with “Sound” on 13 June 41 (To Luka from Leonid) “Sound”
 “I met with S. exactly at the agreed time and at the prearranged place. S. was in a good mood. He reported that he is sometimes still followed. For his part, he takes every precaution in coming to meetings with me. For my part, I am also thorough about making myself clean.”
- p. 350 “The suggestion has been made to S. that he select a comrade who could replace S. if anything happens to S. in view of the serious situation in the country of our work. To ensure that our communications with S.’s line are not lost, I have agreed with him that at our next meeting we will exchange material passwords, which allow the owners of these passwords to re-establish communications if they are disrupted as a result of any circumstances involving S. or me.” [Penciled in the margins: “A comrade will be selected without him.”]
 On Browder’s sister. Browder
 Sound has reported that B.’s sister, whom we pay a certain amount of money each month, is requesting that she be given 2,000 Am. dollars, since she wants to start her own business, i.e. open an antique shop. She is confident that the business will succeed and she will repay in full the money she receives from us for this activity. [The money was provided — p. 357].
- p. 352 [Sound was transferred by “Gennady” to communications with “Leonid” 10.04.41] Sound
 “ ‘Gennady,’ ‘Sound’ and I have agreed that at these meetings I won’t take anything from ‘Sound’ and won’t give him anything myself, except for verbal messages.
 Leonid”
 [At the meeting on 18.04.41 So. said that he had a tail and that he had had to spend a lot of time to make himself clean before meeting with me.]
- p. 353 [Re the meeting of 4.05.41]
 “A tail continues to follow ‘Sound.’ I can sense that ‘Sound’ is nervous. He often asks me, ‘Is everything all right with you, I have never noticed this kind of surveillance of me. I wonder what’s causing this.’ I told ‘Sound’ that everything is all right with us.
 Leonid to Luka.”
- p. 354 Meeting with So. on 27.6.41. Leonid to Luka Sound
 “A question was posed to ‘Sound’: what opportunities and methods are there for sending Poles, Czechs, Ukrainians and ‘Lincolnians’ as ‘journalists,’ ‘volunteers’ and sisters of mercy’ from the country where we are stationed to the German rear area for active operations. ‘Sound’ replied, ‘We have an ample number of people to carry out these assignments. But as of today the difficulties don’t involve the people we are capable of sending but the trans-

portation opportunities, i.e. by what means to move them into Germany and how to obtain the right to get German entry visas.

Sound went on to say that he had pilots who could travel to Finland. He is currently thinking of a way to transfer them to Finland.

These people have been tested and are capable of conducting active operations. Sound went on to say that he would draw up plans for his assistance to the Union and submit them for our approval.

[He said that TASS must provide more information.]

[He offered to organize the sending of packages for Red Army soldiers, containing cigarettes, sweaters and socks from the Amer. people. He is taking on responsibility for the contents of the parcels.]

- p. 356 "I suggested to 'Sound' that he inform us in detail on the activities of the US government regarding current
- p. 357 events, as well as on the work of opposition groups in the government. (Handwritten on p. 356: 'What, is Sound a wizard?') [Handwritten on p. 357: "Wire them instructions that when working with Sound they should behave in a more purposeful manner and not try to turn him into a department store, because then we ourselves come across as frivolous, if not worse. Only give assignments that are really needed, and not whatever comes into somebody's head."]
- p. 357 "On Browder's sister. The requested 2,000 dollars have been passed along by 'Sound' to Browder's sister.
On money. 'Sound' declared, 'If you have any money difficulties right now, I can help you out in this matter until the stress in this regard is eliminated.'"
- p. 358 On "Sound's" son. " 'Sound' requested that his orders as father be wired to his son that he enlist ahead of schedule in the Red Army." (Handwritten: "Transmitted.")
- p. 364 Meeting on 8.07.41.
[Moscow has authorized the arrangement of the sending of gifts to Red Army soldiers.]
[So. said that he has started to select fighters.]
- p. 394 C. to Gennady 26.4.41
"Lately we haven't received any political information from you that sheds light on the behind-the-scenes activities of the govt. and individual groups in the country where you are stationed. It should be perfectly clear to you, after all, that receiving such information on a regular basis is of great interest to us, bearing in mind that your country plays an important role in international affairs.
We must point out to you the necessity of covering, on these lines, such groups as the American Cliveden set (William Castle, former President Hoover, Col. Charles Lindbergh, Roy Howard, Joseph Kennedy), the Bullitt group, the New Deal group, the Willkie-Morgan group and others. This work requires intensified activity by agents 'Paul,' 'Kid,' 'Pal' and 'Informator'."

- p. 406 C. to Gennady 26.04.41
 “In our last two letters we wrote you about the necessity of finding out the particulars about agent ‘Fakir,’ Andrew Steiger, but to date we haven’t had a reply from you regarding this matter. We learned from the magazine *Amerasia* for March, which we have received, that ‘Fakir’ is in New York
 “Fakir”
 Andrew Steiger
Amerasia
- p. 407 and is contributing to many newspapers and magazines. The March issue of *Amerasia* magazine contains his article, ‘How Strong Is Soviet Siberia?’ The article is very good and one can sense that he is well versed in the international situation and the world economy. Find out the particulars about ‘Fakir’ through *Amerasia* magazine, make contact with him (we enclose the meeting instructions) and activate him, using him for econ. intelligence and the press.
 Report immediately when you have made contact with him.
Meeting instructions:
 The meeting must take place on the 8th or the 15th at 12 noon on the corner of West End Avenue and 85 Street *West end av. and 85 str.* The source will have a *Life* magazine in the right pocket of his overcoat, and if the weather is good, a hat in his left hand. You will say in English, ‘*Regards from Alice.*’ He will reply, ‘*Thanks. I would like to visit her.*’ You will say, ‘*She will be very glad to see you.*’ After that you can get down to business.”
- File 35112 vol. 4a
- p. 408 [Reports from “Informator”: 21.7.41
 ... 3. On the average number of bombers used by Britain for nighttime and daytime raids on Germany in the three weeks preceding 13 July of this year.
 ... 5. On the Japanese government’s order regarding the departure of Japanese families on a private basis from the US.
 “Informator”
- p. 409 7. On the export of German currency, in the millions, to the US.
 dated 5.8.41
 “The US military attaché in London reported the following on 24 and 25 July:
 1) German troop morale in the area of Pskov is poor; 2) the British have requested information from their military mission in Moscow to use in planning their calculations for a two- to three-year war; 3) the Germans recently sent from West. Europe four groups of long-range bombers with a full bomb load for raids on Moscow; 4) the British Air Ministry believes that the bombers attacking Moscow are flying out of airfields situated 250 miles west of Smolensk.
- p. 411 ... At lunch on 31 July Knox proposed a wager that the Germans would occupy Moscow, Leningrad, Kiev and Odessa by 1 September.

- p. 412 Morgenthau took the wager. On 1 August he announced this to his colleagues. Sullivan (Morgenthau's deputy, a conservative) backed Knox. Consul General Foley sided with Morgenthau. Colonel Gunter said that Soviet commanders are well trained but 'unpolished,' like the French. He argues that the Germans will soon break through in the south and north from Smolensk and will encircle Moscow. He obviously obtained this information from his friend, the German attaché in Washington.
- p. 416 Reports from "Informator" dated 11.8.41
 [1) On the change in Roosevelt's policy regarding assistance to the Sov. Union and on the positive influence that Morgenthau, who has always sympathized with the USSR, exerts on him.
 2) On the opposition from the War Department with regard to the sending of war matériel to the USSR.
 . . . 4) On the deployment of the German army on the Soviet front as of 30 July.
- p. 419 dated 25.8.41
 6. Data from the Amer. military attaché in London, which he received on 1 August from the Brit. air force mission in Moscow. An assessment of Sov. anti-aircraft defenses, on the Germans' plans to develop their navy.
- p. 421 dated 1.9.41.
 [Hopkins's impressions from his trip to Moscow.]
- pp. 425-428 [Confidential reports: US finan. attaché in Kobe on the situation in Japan, the US consul general in Yunnan, memorandum on the Far Eastern policy of the US (through "Sound").
- p. 443 [On 5.11.41 "Sound" passed along a clipping from the *New York Post* of 29.8.41 and his report on "the fierce anti-Soviet politics of US assistant secretary of state Adolf Berle, who leads the worst anti-Soviet circles and, above all, the Whites."
 + A report from "So." that Lippmann is supposedly cooperating with Donovan. Lippmann is giving Donovan recommendations of people who can be used to do work + a letter from Lippmann to Donovan dated 24.07.41.] Sound
 Berle
 Lippmann-
 Donovan

- p.444 “Glan”
N.Y.-C. 21.08.41
[Communications with “Pres.,” his sister, “Nigel” and “Morris” — through “Chap.”]
- p.445 [Regular work needs to be set up with “Nigel.”]
“We are enclosing with this letter a brief report by ‘Chap’ with two newspaper clippings dated 3 August, which report on the possible capture by the Germans of a British pilot of American origin. We have reason to believe that the captured pilot is a brother of ‘Nigel.’ If this is the case, and we will check this very shortly, the possibility is not ruled out that the Germans could make use of this fact for certain operations here in America.]
- p.446 [“Chap” met with Morris on 18 August. M. has come under suspicion and was dismissed from his job. He is charged with belonging to the fellowcountrymen and passing secret documents to the Germans on the instructions of the fellowcountryman organization. They asked whether he knows a Sov. engineer by the name of Ovakimyan.]
“Our position is that the existing suspicions against ‘Morris’ will always be a heavy weight hovering over him and will have an especially harsh impact if he works at the same institution. The fact that we don’t know what will be pulled out in court and how obligates us to be extremely cautious. It should be recalled that there have been suspicions about ‘Morris’ in the past as well and that ever since those suspicions surfaced, he has not had a chance to
- p.447 work without supervision. Considering, finally, ‘Morris’s’ own nervousness, his unemployed status, the uncertainty of the time factor and the outcome of the trial, we would recommend that ‘Morris’ retire, find a job and ‘shut down’ for a while. [M.’s bosses suggested that either he quietly retire or he defend himself in court.]
- p.447 “I’d like to conclude by noting that the re-establishment of contact with ‘Morris’ was sloppily organized, in violation of the elementary rules for organizing the work. I should mention that Comrade ‘Gennady’ once told me somewhat uncertainly: ‘Two people were connected to “Morris,” and one of them proved to be a traitor. If “Morris” is interested in what happened to the documents that fell into the hands of “that” guy, let “Chap” tell him that they are safe. He needs to be reassured.’ I should also note that we were never able to tell ‘Morris’ who was an honest person and who was a rat. The description provided by Comrade ‘Gennady,’ according to ‘Morris’s’ statement, didn’t match either one.”
- p.447 [Chap is working on the technical line. He recently completed a six-week bacteriological laboratory course at Columb. Univ.]

Chap,
President,
Liza,
Morris,
Nigel

Morris

Morris

Chap

- p. 455 "Glan" to C. 23.08.41
 "From the first meeting on 'Morris' began to show nervousness and distrust of 'Chap,' which was a result of previous incidents that naturally could have caused him to become fearful. It is well known that prior to establishing contact with Chap, Morris was connected to our operative 'Brit,' who suddenly and mysteriously disappeared. There is reason to believe that 'Brit' was taken by FBI agents.
 Morris's fears increased even more when a certain lame young woman (we don't know her name) who was connected to him suggested that he not enter into contact with 'Chap,' since she didn't know anything about him.
 To top it all off, the justice operative who was in charge of 'Morris's' case, by the name of McGuire, mentioned the name of 'the Soviet engineer Ovakimyan' and asked whether 'Morris' knows of him. 'Morris' didn't know Ovakimyan, but the mention of some Soviet engineer puzzled him.
 In short, this whole matter is so mixed up that we're not able to form a clear picture of the situation. We are convinced, however, that unless all of this was a set-up, Morris was given up by one of his numerous connections, and now it's extremely difficult to determine in what area the betrayal took place.
 Please study this question in the most detailed manner, because we don't have enough material to do this ourselves."
- p. 457 ["Sound had fellowcountryman connections at Time and Fortune magazines, through whom he obtained information. For ex., in July 41
- p. 459 he obtained material on the organization of German radio propoganda to Europ. nations. Received from Mary Welsh in London.]
- p. 477 Glan to C. 19.08.41
 "With regard to the operations of the Time publishing house, I must note the following: David Hulburd, who holds the position of one of the publishing house's chief editors, is the person to whom all reports and cablegrams from Time correspondents, both inside the US and from foreign nations, are addressed. Typically, a substantial portion of the reports that these individuals send addressed to David Hulburd, which are often confidential, are not published in the press. Nevertheless, a large quantity of material continues to come in, and evidently this work is well paid. We are becoming convinced that the Time publishing house is a well organized intelligence agency that sells its material to the FBI, the State Department's intelligence service, and military and naval intelligence. The head of this intelligence network is

Morris,
 Chap,
 Brit

Sound
 Time

Time mag.

- apparently D. Hulburd, and the correspondents are his agents, who get special instructions and assignments from him. Our supposition is also based on the fact that a number of reports from these correspondents arrive in a special, secret form.” + p. 570
ÿ
- p. 478 [“Yun” is *Stephen Laird*, the magazine’s correspondent in London — an agent?] “Yun” as an agent at Time
- p. 479 “We are continuing to cultivate Goulbourne, his connections and activities. We are giving this the cover name ‘Bald Mountain.’” “Bald Mountain”
- p. 481 “We are sending on ‘Sound’s’ report of 26.VIII on the writer Ernest Hemingway, whom you know of. As you know, when he left for China we let you know the terms of communicating with him in China. However, we don’t have any information about whether communications were established with him there and whether any work was done... Upon receiving from V¹⁰ Hemingway
- p. 549 Glan to C. 7.08.41 Sound —
[Sound reported on Julius J. Joseph, who works with Prof. William Haber on the social Cautious
security committee in Washington.]
“As ‘Sound’s’ report makes clear, Joseph and his wife have long shown interest in the local fellowcountryman movement and have been connected with the leading comrades and secret fellowcountryman organizations.”
[Joseph’s friends include an FBI agent. We have recommended that So. carefully study him, so as to find a way later through Joseph to recruit him or to use him ‘in the dark.’”]
- p. 550 Henceforth “Cautious,” and his wife is “Colleague.”
- p. 554 [“Pal” requested that So. make an inquiry about the condition of his relatives, Peter Butti and Boris Shumakov. Considering the probationer’s value, please find out.] “Pal”
- p. 567 Leonid to Luka 23.07.41 “Seal” —
On the meeting with “Seal” (consul Umansky?) Morgenthau
“ ‘Seal’ reported that Morgenthau said to him in a private conversation: ‘I ask you not on behalf of the American government but on my own behalf to give me and Roosevelt the top group of German agents in the US, in view of the fact that as of today the FBI is doing a poor job and is picking up various frippery while leaving at large the main backbone of Nazi leaders in the US, who are conducting their subversive work to this day!!?’”¹¹
- p. 570 [Sound knows Laird. He will try to make contact with him. “Yun”
- p. 571 If Laird is moving to England for a long time, we need to arrange a password.]

- p. 625 N.Y. to C. 5.11.41 "Richard"
[On 2.10.41 "Pal" passed along a report titled, "The Food Situation in Continental Europe."] ("Jurist")
"This is a report written on 30 August 1941 by H.D. White, chief of the division of monetary research at the Department of the Treasury, for Morgenthau and pertaining mostly to
- p. 626 Germany and the countries it has occupied. The report cites data that point to the inevitability of starvation by the peoples of Europe even if the Germans capture all of the Soviet Ukraine, since the harvest there would be gathered more quickly than the Germans would capture the territory. The paper presents a great deal of data on the food situation in the countries of Europe."
- p. 625 "Informator" 28.9.41. Informator
On the US Cabinet meeting of before Harriman's departure for Moscow. On the position of Secretary of Commerce Jesse Jones regarding financial assistance to the USSR.
- p. 627 Informator 6.10.41.
Message from the British Emb. in the US dated 1 Sept. on the deployment of the German navy.
- p. 627 "Pal" reported on 10.10.41 Pal
1. On the exportation by the Japanese of free capital from Shanghai.
2. On Japan's econ. situation.
3. On Milo Perkins's speech regarding the plans of the Economic Defense Board.
4. On the Cabinet meeting regarding assistance to the USSR.
- p. 628 "Pal" 13.10.41.
1. On the deployment of the German navy as of 27 September.
2. On Germany's financial condition as of 31 June 1941.
3. A report written by Robert Nathan (of the OPM) for Roosevelt comparing the budget allocated by the US govt. for war production with the actual production plan drawn up by the Munitions Board at the War Department. The report presents data on the production plan for airplanes, tanks, artillery pieces and other equipment.
(Penciled notation: "Sent to directive echelon.")
- p. 628 Informator 6.10.41 Informator
On Morgenthau's annoyance over the passive attitude of Roosevelt and Hopkins toward real assistance to the USSR.
- p. 629 On comments by the heads of US mil. intelligence regarding the Soviet-German war and on these people's pro-Hitler tendencies.

- p. 633 Sound 6.10.41
 [Lewis Feuer (*Lewis Feuer*), a consultant in the philosophy department of New York's City College, was invited by Roosevelt's wife to a family luncheon on 5 Oct. in NY in connection with the death of the president's mother.]
 "During the luncheon Eleanor Roosevelt declared that only three nations have a 'democratic' leadership: the United States, Britain and the USSR. When Churchill was mentioned, however, Roosevelt and his son called him 'an old British drunkard' who cannot be relied on when a postwar peace treaty is concluded. Nevertheless, Roosevelt asserts that Churchill is pretty good wartime leader."]
- p. 637 Report from "Pal" dated 3.11.41.
 5. "On Gromyko's negotiations with White (of the Commerce Department), in which Gromyko stated that the Soviet government's financial position is 'difficult.' White inferred from this that the USSR is 'broke' and reported this to Morgenthau.
 6. On 'Pal's' conversation with Currie on US Far Eastern policy and the role of the USSR in this issue...
 7. Report on Britain's econ. and polit. situation, prepared by Frank Coe (of the Treasury Dept.), who recently returned from there.
- p. 644 NY to C. 5.11.41
 [Chap's reports on meetings with the Pres. and Liza.]
 "It is clear from the reports that the reason 'Chap' is not doing a good job of guiding these probationers is not that he is a poor group leader or is very underdeveloped politically or, finally, that his attitude toward his work,¹² but that these sources require a more mature and authoritative figure.
 Unfortunately, due to a shortage of qualified operatives we cannot currently propose anyone to replace 'Chap,' although this would be highly desirable and would bring about different results, especially with regard to polit. information.
 'Chap' sent an interesting report on the results of the meeting that the 'President' and 'Liza' had with Secretary of State Hull.
 Bearing in mind that you didn't agree for them to travel to the USSR as correspondents for the N. Amer. Newspaper Alliance and Harpers magazine, we will sound out the possibility of sending them to the Middle East."
- p. 645 [Sound receives information from "Mirage," who works on the Rockefeller Committee in processing all the material that comes in from South America.
 Enclosure: "Sound's" three-page report.]

Sound
 Roosevelt —
 Churchill

"Pal"
 "Peak"
 "Richard"
 "Page"

Chap — Liza,
 President

Sound —
 "Mirage"

- p. 657 [Report from probationer “Yun” dated 12.11.41: brief descriptions of Amer. reporters stationed in Germany, Switzerland and the US.] “Yun”
 “In addition, “Yun” gives quotations from comments by highly prominent members of American circles with whom he personally discussed US foreign-policy issues. All of these individuals hold anti-Soviet positions and say that support for the USSR in its war with Germany lays the groundwork for the ‘spread of Bolshevism throughout the world’.”
- p. 661 NY to C. 5.11.41 “Fakir”
 [We have established contact with “Fakir” through “Shah.” He works at *CBS* as a compiler of summaries of internat. radio reports for various newspaper syndicates in the US and for local broadcasts. He says he can obtain interesting information. His wife is in the USSR.]
- p. 662 [We are sending “Dir’s” reports on Lippmann. We are starting a file on him called “Hub.”] “Dir” —
- p. 663 “Lately Lippmann has significantly cut back on his newspaper work. He has spent a lot of time on correspondence, phone conversations and personal discussions with certain political figures, obviously putting his main emphasis on participation in the behind-the-scenes activities of various Amer. circles. Lippmann —
 Donovan
 “Hub”
 In addition, he is studying issues involving the presentation of other propaganda broadcasts on the radio. Thanks to his influence at NBS (National Broadcasting System), he was allocated a special short-wave radio for listening to foreign radio broadcasts. Obviously, one of the areas of his cooperation with Donovan is precisely this type of activity. We are continuing the “Hub” file.”
- p. 772 Leonid to Luka 7.10.41 Hemingway
 [Meeting with So. 6.10.41]
 “Sound’s report on Ernest Hemingway dated 2/X-41 was given to us so that we would be up to date on the situation. All the particulars that he cites in the report, such as the identifying marks and the agreed password, are out of date (once transmitted to Gennady. Right now Sound has not seen him, but has learned that he is traveling to China via the Union. Sound thinks it’s likely that contact was not made with him at the time. This instance, his trip via the Union, will have to be utilized on the basis of the old agreement. Sound says that he will work with us.”

- p.776 Translated from the English Hemingway
 Report from "Sound" dated 2.X-41.
 "A few days ago I found out that Ernest Hemingway is traveling to China via the Soviet Union. He may apply for an entry visa to the Soviet Union.
 He was in New York for only one day and I couldn't meet with him. I arranged with him that our people will meet with him in China and show him the stamps that he gave us.
 We must attempt to meet with him in China or the Soviet Union by using the password that was arranged with him previously.
 I am sure that he will cooperate with us and will do everything he can.
John"
- p.783 Sound
 On the meeting with "Sound" 18.10.41
"Peter Rhodes
 Peter has been hired for a government job and is traveling to London in three weeks as head of the information office, which will supply information to the president, Donovan, the 2nd Department, naval intelligence, and the FBI.
 Peter has been given the right to hire employees for the aforementioned office. This is a pretty good find for us.
 Sound has been told to get a password and his address in London from him."
Chambers
 "Chambers: he is known to "Sound" and CP as an avid Trotskyite.
- p.791 Cover names
 USSR — Home Intourist — the Bureau
 TsK VKP(b) — the Palace Soviet citizens on assignment — ours
 Intell. admn. of the NKO and foreigners at Soviet institutions and local Soviet
 the NKVMF — the Neighbors citizens who are permanent residents in the
 NKID — the Syndicate country — fellow travelers
 NKVT — the Complex
 Embassy — the Trust
 Amtorg — the Factory
 military, naval and air attachés — coworkers
 consulate — the plant
 TASS — the editorial office
 VOKS — the Museum
- p.792 party orgs. at Sov. institutions — the trade union
 Komsomol orgs. — gymnasts
 the Communist Party in the country — fellowcountrymen
 agent cultivation — processing
 recruitment — contracting
 our agents — probationers
 foreign intelligence — competitors
 "Club" — the Justice Department
- p.134 File 35112 Vol. 6
 "Cabaret" — the Rockefeller Committee; the Lieutenant — Treas. Secy. Fred Vinson
- p.266 "Clan" — the Cliveden Set (Bullitt, Berle, Kennedy and others)
 Polecats — Trotskyites; rats — Zionists; midgets — Socialist Revolutionaries.
 "Cabin" — OSS; "Hut" — FBI; Circus — State Dept.; Bank — White House (or "Temple);
 (?)¹³ Radio Station — OSS; Boar — Churchill; Captain — FDR; Countryside — Mexico;
 "Nabob" — Morgenthau; Temple — White House; Babylon — San Francisco; Sailor — Truman

File 35112 Vol. 6

p. 8 C. to Maxim (NY) 27.11.41

“Sources cultivating the Cabinet departments and the White House.

a) “Informator’s” and “Pal’s” group. This group, besides these two sources, consists of the following: “Jurist,” “Peak,” “Polo” and “Sachs,” and the courier, “Pal’s” wife.

“Informator,” as a courier, requires meticulous work in training him to get accustomed to systematizing the materials he processes and teaching him the operational techniques of meetings, obtaining materials and receiving verbal messages. Continue to use him on the communications line with “Pal” and simultaneously groom him as a future deputy station chief.

“Pal.” Future use of him should be directed toward studying the possibility of recruiting Currie and thereby infiltrating Roosevelt’s immediate inner circle. Simultaneously with intensifying the cultivation of opportunities for obtaining information directly from his workplace, give him the assignment to get as close as possible to Currie.

“Jurist” represents the most valuable source from this group. His capabilities, thanks to his proximity to Morgenthau, are very substantial. We should focus our work with him on obtaining important documented and verbal information. In this regard it is essential to train the source to transmit exactly what he has heard and to extract from his interaction from Morgenthau’s inner circle information that is of most interest to us. Simultaneously study

“Jurist”

and cultivate both Morgenthau’s connections and his own.
“Peak,” “Polo” and “Sachs” are of value because of their official positions, but have not yet made use of their capabilities.

Peak,
Polo
Sachs

p. 9 While studying them, it is essential to orient the sources toward doing everything they can to strengthen their positions in the department, especially since “Peak” in the past has already been somewhat compromised as a “Red.”

3. Other active agents.

... “Dir” should be pointed toward identifying the specific connections of Lippmann, who has extensive acquaintances among the US business and financial elite and is an old intelligence agent now connected to Donovan. The specific assignments for “Dir” are to ascertain the nature of this connection and to study his activities and personal life.

“Dir”

[“Fir” — re the French.]

... 4. Deactivated agents.

1) Regarding journalists.

“Argo” (Hemingway) ... Look for an opportunity for him to travel abroad to countries of interest to us.

Argo
(Hemingway)

p. 10 2) Regarding cultivation of the White House and Cabinet departments.

“Nigel,” “19,” “Bark,” “Leona” and “Arena.”

With “Jung’s” departure, communications with “Nigel,” just as with “19,” were cut off. He is a very valuable source who has vast connections in US industrial-financial and political circles. His relatives are owners of large aircraft plants. He also has access to the White House, enjoys the favor of Ickes and is close to the State Department.

“Nigel”

The principal area of “Nigel’s” activities is to cultivate these connections, obtain information about military orders and deliveries and about various kinds of deals and to obtain information from the White House and the State Department. The most expedient use of him at present can proceed on the line of cultivating current connections who are relatives.

“19” — this person should be used to obtain information about South American countries. “19”

As an adviser to Hull on these countries, he can definitely keep us informed about all correspondence coming in to the State Department and especially regarding the Germans’ activities in South American countries. It will also be possible through him to get information about State Department meetings and evaluations of individual advisers and section heads. “19,” enjoying the favor of Welles, a close Roosevelt adviser, can provide the fullest information about the department’s activities.

- p. 11 “Leona,” “Bark” and “Arena,” also deactivated with Jung’s departure, must be brought back and used as people who are well versed in the world of Washington. These tested agents should be educated to be future group leaders and illegal station chiefs. Leon¹⁴, Bark, Arena — Jung
 “Arena,” if he continues to work in the civil service, is of interest for his very specific capability of obtaining interesting information.
- All of the agents on the political and diplomatic line, as well as on all the other lines of our work, must be systematically be studied in terms of their capabilities for working against Germany, identifying their connections and constantly focusing on these factors.
- p. 13 “This cultivation takes on substantial importance given the existence of an intelligence apparatus inside the Time complex and the suspicions regarding the involvement of our sources “Paul” and “Yun” in it, which jibe with these sources’ obscure connection to Donovan, who heads the US Office for the Coordination of Information (hereinafter, “Radio Station”). Despite our persistent inquiries regarding the nature of these connections, you have not reported anything on the measures you have taken. We are using the aforementioned sources in the country where they are newly stationed and, without question, this aspect must be cleared up as soon as possible. At the same time, this cultivation is important from the standpoint of ascertaining the methods and ways that Donovan (hereinafter, “Announcer” and the “Radio Station” files). “Bald Mountain” — Time “Paul,” “Yun”
- p. 85 C. to Maxim 10.01.42
 “It’s not clear to us how “Nigel” is transmitting “Peak’s” information in his messages when “Peak” is our source and connected on the line of “Pal’s” group. ... We are interested in “Nigel’s” relationship with “Peak.” Nigel, Peak, Pal

- p. 94 “a) “Nigel” should be oriented toward joining one of the public organizations related to the press, radio and so forth, based on the fact that this kind of activity will be consistent with “Nigel’s” inclination to become more active on the line of public work and will be consistent with its concept of assisting the fraternal. Nigel
- At the same time, the probationer’s attention should be directed specifically toward the institutions in whose domain “Announcer” is developing the most activity. This direction is consistent with the seriousness of the task we have set of infiltrating this intelligence framework.
- b) Orient ourselves toward the prospect of making the probationer into a political figure (for example, a congressman). Suggest to him, in the context of this prospect, that he join the Young Democrats and start to show a high degree of party activity among them.
- ... This direction of “Nigel’s” activities will make it easier for him to receive an interesting appointment, since Corcoran will find it possible more quickly to place him in a government job when “Nigel” holds some public position than if he remains without any definite occupation.
- c) Simultaneously suggest to the probationer that he occupy himself in earnest with his mother’s affairs on the line of her “business.” Let “Nigel” get involved in her affairs, build up acquaintances on the line of his mother’s financial and industrial connections, build up connections in banking circles and so forth and thereby bolster his status by creating for himself a reputation as a “smart operator.” The suggestion can be made to “Nigel,” for example, to start by taking on full responsibility for the New Republic, getting to work on it and pursuing his own line through that publication.
- In addition to these actions, one should constantly keep in mind “Nigel’s” capability on the line of his connection to Corcoran,
- p. 95 his acquaintances in the circles of the Circus and other govt. institutions for obtaining current information and, if the opportunity arises, a good appointment.
- ... At the same time as “Nigel’s” use is increased, one should keep in mind that he had the issue of failing to understand the line of the fraternal and Home’s foreign policy during period when the pact with Germany was concluded. Subsequent events must be used to deep his faith in the firmness and correctness of the fraternal line that is being pursued.
- 2) Source “19” “19”
- When working with this probationer it should be kept in mind:
- First, that “19” in the past had serious waverings about us. These waverings were caused mainly by the constant influence of the reactionary milieu in which the probationer works and revolves, as well as the struggle by this milieu against everything progressive, which has resulted from the sharp deterioration in relations between the US and Home and hence by the danger of failure, repressions and so forth.
- Second, the position of the probationer as an adviser at the Circus in the public eye who is known to a large number of Americans, as

well as the increased activity of counterintelligence and the general wariness, require particular caution in work with "19" and secure communications. What is propitious for us right now is that after

- p. 96 a prolonged interruption in working with us, communications are being re-established with "19" by "Mer," who previously worked with him and knows the probationer well. This way complete mutual trust is established right away. Another positive factor is the major change in the attitude of the US toward us, the weakening of reactions against manifestations of sympathies toward Home and the general atmosphere of antifascist attitudes. "Mer"
 As a result, "19" no longer has any reasons to reject complete cooperation with us, so these favorable factors must be utilized now to assign the probationer once and for all to specific work.
 In order to maintain the necessary security conditions, it is essential to arrange for a secret apartment for receiving and processing materials and to assign a special, tested courier. Considering the probationer's natural fear of meeting with non-Americans, the most correct approach will be to assign a probationer from among indigenous Americans (such as Nelly) to communicate with him.
 [Information on Lat. America is needed from "19" è the source of strategic raw materials.] President,
 Liza
 3) "President" and "Liza"
 "President." For the past two years we have made unsuccessful attempts to use "President" in various areas of work. Currently the paramount task for further
- p. 97 use of these probationers is the need to break them up and use each one separately, which poses significant difficulties and requires a good deal of education work on your part. Even though "President" has communicated with us for a long time, he remains a rough-edged probationer and requires a good deal of work both to teach him agent skills and to instill brutal discipline and the rules of covert work in him.
 [The aim is to turn him into a journalist-commentator. To direct his appearances in the press and on the radio so as to earn him a more solid position and reputation. In order to detach him from "Liza," arrange a trip for Pr. somewhere abroad (except for Home). Mideast, Turkey, China. Promote his cooperation with competitors; he knows the son of the late General Graves, who (the son) is a competitor.]
- p. 98 "Liza." An able, intelligent and educated woman, she requires constant supervision of her behavior. It is essential to give her firm guidance, get her interested in our work and direct her energy toward benefiting our cause. Her use should proceed primarily on the line of getting leads. Let "Liza" revolve in circles that interest us rather than circles that are close to the Trust, make new acquaintances, look for people of interest to us, etc. She must not only refrain from recruiting her husband for our work and letting him know about it, but must also not recruit him into the party, which, judging by your last letter,
- Liza

she is stubbornly trying to do.

Instructions should be given to "Liza" about her husband — let her direct him toward obtaining a position of interest to us, an appointment to some diplomatic job, getting into a govt. institution, etc

p. 99 Concurrently it is necessary to continue stepping up "Liza's" activities as a journalist and to develop the successes that have been achieved in this area.

She must also be oriented toward getting close and getting introduced to the president's wife, Eleanor, on the line of various public organizations, committees, societies, etc. Here we should make use of the special interest that the Roosevelts show in China and everything related to it. "Liza" can play on this factor. Let her think over for herself the question of approaching Eleanor on the line of a committee to aid China or another similar committee and let her suggest herself a plan of action to achieve the objective that has been set.

In the long term our work with her needs to be transferred in a resolute way to the probationer lines, forbidding any attempts to communicate with our official representative offices without our permission.

[Pr. and Liza for now should connected only to the legal station.]

p. 100 2. "Informator's" group ("Pal," "Polo," "Jurist," "Peak," "Sachs" and Currie).

In future work with "Informator's" group we should orient ourselves toward gradually deepening our work with individual members of the group and shifting them to purely probationary communications. In order to ensure the most correct use and guidance, as well as well as protect the covert work and eliminate the complexity of the whole system, the group should be broken down into separate teams.

Taking into account our specific instructions for the subsequent contracting of Currie (hereinafter, "Page"), the securing of "Jurist," one of the most valuable probationers, and the utilization of all of the capabilities of the other probationers in the group, we propose the following arrangement for working with these probationers: "Sound," who has been relieved of the burden of secondary matters, will be able to guide "Pal" in earnest.

Sound

p. 101 "Pal" who is currently connected to all of the group's members, is the main group leader and should continue to work with "Jurist" on his further development in order to prepare the "Jurist's" transfer to direct communications with our operative.

"Polo" should be kept as "Pal's" second probationer, and "Pal" should work with him on preparing "Page" for contracting.

"Pal's" wife may be used as the technical courier, and she should be connected to

Informer

"Informer." "Sachs" and "Peak" should be split off from this group and transferred to direct communication with "Informer."

The work with them should be oriented toward obtaining information that is accessible to them through their jobs and toward studying their capabilities, as well as educating them in a probationary direction.

“Informer” must remain connected to Glan so as not to disrupt the relationship that has been established between them.

With regard to “Informer’s” transfer to work on the political-diplomatic line, we deem the following to be necessary: for “Informer” to move to Washington or settle near there, where he should create a reputable cover that fits the working conditions.

Glan should focus in earnest on guiding and educating “Informer” so that in 4-6 months he can be made into an autonomous leader on the political and diplomatic line.

The seriousness of “Informer’s” task must be explained to him, emphasizing that this is a promotion for him. Suggest that he engage in a systematic study of this line, of political and diplomatic circles, the relevant literature, manuals, individual heads of institutions and Cabinet departments and their bureaucracies, as well as a study of the mechanics of behind-the-scenes intrigues, diplomacy, politics, etc.

Concurrently with the theoretical training of the probationer, he must guide the practical work of

p. 102 “Sachs” and Peak,” who are assigned to him, gaining experience in the guidance of serious probationers. If the rules of the covert work permit, in order to improve “Informer’s” skills he might be permitted to review a number of “Pal’s” materials, which he will receive from the courier to pass along to us.

“Informator” is completely excluded from this group and is switched over for use as a talent spotter and background checker, while letting him continue to prepare candidates he has identified for contracting. This needs to be done tactfully, with the explanation made to him that he has done important and valuable work, but the situation requires a reorganization. In order for this transition not to be painful for “Informator,” one or two of “Sound’s” connections should be transferred to him and he should be used to study journalistic circles and acquire new agents. For example, communications with “Cautious” and his wife can be transferred to “Informator” so that he can further study them.

p. 131 C. to Maxim 17.03.42

“In mail No. 6 of 5 November 1941 we received 1,540 pages of agent material, but 45 percent of it was newspaper information, not counting the newspapers and magazines themselves, as well as clippings from them.”

[Of substantial interest — outside Home and for information]

1) Source “Pal”

- a) data on US production of rubber, machine tools, airplanes and so forth;
- b) documents on military matters;
- c) information of the delivery of strategic materials.

2) Source “Informator”:

Reports on airplane production in the US, on the new

1942 OPM plan for airplane production, on airplane production by the Axis countries.

3) Source "Dir."

On US policy in the Far East...

... In addition, the following materials were used partly outside Home and for other Administrations: source "Informator" — on the situation in Germany, on Germany's exploitation of occupied countries: Belgium, the Netherlands and Denmark...

p. 132 But for the most part the material was of narrow informational interest, valuable only to the division.

A number of reports contained many details we didn't need, everyday operational actions and activities by sources. For example, the material from source "Osipov" — "Drank tea with so-and-so," "tried to call so-and-so on the phone, didn't get him at home, will call again," etc., etc."

p. 176 C. to Maxim 24.06.42

"The main deficiency in your work with probationers continues to be a lack of purposefulness. Apparently you are not pointing them toward coverage of the issues that are of primary interest to us, and you are not giving them specific assignments. Left to their own devices, the probationers often provide either outdated or completely worthless materials.

We became convinced most graphically of the lack of orientation in your day-to-day guidance from "Pal's" materials, which are essentially a random, motley set of information, from the kind that we used in part for sending to the directive echelon to the kind that is of no value."

[The following information is needed:]

"1. How has the government of your country set about implementing the latest agreement with our country? What groupings have formed within the government in response to this agreement? Is there opposition and who represents it (it is preferable to know the names of these individuals and the positions they hold)?

2. Who is conducting practical preparations, and how, for opening a second front in Europe, when and in what location is it expected? Which influential political figures in the country favor the opening of a second front and which oppose it, and what arguments do both sides make?

p. 177 3. How is the implementation of the law authorizing the shipment of munitions on loan or for lease proceeding? Which of the individuals who are directly handling the implementation of this law are trying to impede its implementation?

4. What issues did Churchill discuss with Roosevelt? Specifically at the last meeting in June? What are the disagreements between the British and the Americans regarding the main issues of the conduct of the war?

5. What is the view of your country's leading circles regarding the postwar structure of Europe and, in particular, regarding

our country's borders? What judgments are being expressed with regard to restoring the independence of the small countries currently occupied by the Germans, especially the countries that have borders with us?

6. How are the subversive activities of the fifth column in your country (isolationists and others) manifesting themselves?

7. What work are your country's competitors doing against us by taking advantage of the new conditions?"

- p. 177 "On "Liza." — "Liza's" reports in the form that you sent them to us are of no practical value. We cannot make use of her connections in Europe — or rather, her acquaintance with the individuals with whom she was in contact while in Germany — because she hasn't known for 5-6 years already where these individuals are and what positions they hold. Judging by her own information, these acquaintances were superficial, and it is indicative that she devotes more attention to describing their appearance ("a blond man," "pretty eyes" and so forth) than to information about how these people could be useful to us in our work." Liza
- p. 216 C. to Maxim 28.08.42. (Summary of work performance for 8-10 months)
[The station has not provided C. with information on current issues of international politics.]
- p. 217 "You only became seriously interested in "Sound's" network just recently, when you assigned guidance of it to the completely inexperienced operative "Leonid." We don't know exactly how "Leonid" began "checking" on "Sound," but, knowing "Leonid's" characteristics as an operative, we assume that he approached his task ineptly and immediately shook "Sound's" composure. "Vardo's" attempt to accomplish the same task by other means, naturally, must have hurt "Sound" even more, since he probably viewed all of this as a manifestation of distrust toward his work. Sound
- p. 218 4. "In the time you have been stationed in the country you have not carried out a single operation on the first line and have not completed a single recruitment that would have already yielded positive results, even though at one time you requested approval from us for a large number of recruitments.
5. There is still no sign of the work of "Mer's" group. Instead of carrying out instructions from the leadership and helping "Mer" set up an autonomous illegal office, you have placed him under your authority and at the same time are doing nothing to intensify his work. The information on "Mer's" work received from you does not provide us with a picture of the work status in this area.
6. We allow for the use of the illegal capabilities of fellowcountrymen (including "Sound's" capabilities) to help out in the work of the office, but it would be a mistake

to turn these capabilities into the main foundation of the work; yet at the end of your cable of 19 August you state that you intend to make wide use of this channel.”

- p. 237 [Not a single letter or cable has been received from “Mer” this year about his work.] “Mer”
- p. 263 “You write that you are “holding her back” through “Sound” from quitting her job. Since she attributes quitting her job to getting married, it seems problematical to us that you would be able to “hold her back” for long. Is it possible to give her an opportunity to get married quickly and still keep her in her current job.” “Dir”
- p. 312 Center to Maxim 26.11.42
 “ “Koch.” We believe that in his line of work he has the capability of providing us with interesting information. “Sound” should be instructed to give “Koch” several specific assignments through “Dir” to obtain information on the training of guerrilla groups, the work of “D” and commando squads, so as “Koch”
 “Dir”
 “Sound”
- p. 313 to ascertain his true capabilities an attitude toward them.
 Wire us the plan for contracting.”
 [Beaver-Cloth — Red Cross. We are interested in the possibility of sending people to Switzerland, Sweden, Spain, Portugal and Lat. America.] Beaver-Cloth
 “ “Hare.” “Hare promised to compile for “Sound” weekly summary reports of materials accessible to him. Since then, however, we have received only two brief reports of little value, whereas you emphasized that he has access to all the materials coming in to the “Cabin.” “Hare”
 Have you given him any specific assignments? Why didn’t “Hare” indicate from which sources he obtained the information about the German offensive that is being prepared against Vologda?
 “Slang.” Out of all of “Liza’s” leads, “Slang” is probably the most interesting one.” Slang-Liza
 [But to date it has not been implemented.]
- p. 314 “According to information we have received, “Jurist” at one time was a probationer for the neighbors. We will communicate detailed information about him separately. He should, at last, be properly recruited for work and taken on for direct communications. In view of “Jurist’s” value and the necessity of adhering to the rules of covert work, we consider it advisable to assign a special illegal to work with him. You should have a better notion of how best to approach the implementation of this task. Wire us your suggestions.” “Jurist”

- p. 354 C. to "Maxim" 29.01.43 Sound
 "... You have simply not gotten the job done with "Sound" and his group. You have failed to set up the proper business relationship with "Sound" himself and, evidently, to some extent you have antagonized him with your unfortunate approach to the matter of reorganizing his work. "Sound," who has been conscientiously helping us for years, is entitled to count on being treated with respect and tact when his work methods are "revised"."
- p. 280 C. to Maxim 26.10.42 Trotskyites Zborovsky "Tulip"
 "At the end of 1941 our source "Tulip" left Paris for NY. "Tulip" is Mark Grigoryevich Zborovsky, y.o.b. 1908, born in the town of Uman, stateless, Jewish, has a secondary education.
 "Tulip" left the USSR for Poland with his parents in 1921. In 1926, in the city of Łódź, he joined the Komsomol and conducted active, illegal Komsomol work. He was admitted to membership of the Polish Communist Party in 1929. He was arrested in 1930 together with the strike committee for preparing a general strike of Łódź textile workers. In April 1931 "Tulip" was sentenced to four years in prison, but with the party's assistance he left Poland as a political émigré for Berlin, and then moved to France. Until 1934, as a member of the Polish Communist Party, he continued to conduct active, illegal party work in France. He was recruited in 1934 in France to cultivate Trotskyites. After that, on our instructions, T. left party work and broke off communications with the Polish Communists.
 In the summer of 1936 he began actively to cover Trotskyite activities. He established contact with French Trotskyites (Rousse, Nabal and others), leaders of the international Trotskyite secretariat and with the Russian section, headed by Sedov, then became Sedov's first assistant in the International Secretariat's work to publish "Bulletin of the Opposition." With his active participation we removed all of the secret archives of the International Secretariat, all of Sedov's archives and a substantial portion of the "Old Man's" archives. In February 1939 the traitor Lyushkov, through his relative Steyn, attempted to expose "Tulip" to the "Old Man." To this end, the pertinent letter was sent to the "Old Man" through the American press. Lyushkov did not succeed in this operation only because the
- p. 281 the "Old Man" reacted to the "exposé" as a provocation.
 "Tulip" is a dedicated and tested operative; in terms of his personality he is not energetic enough and shows little initiative. He must be systematically guided in his future work. He was connected to Russian Mensheviks (Nikolayevsky and others) and a number of American Trotskyites in France (Mangan and others).

He knows Suvorin well and is close to Estrina, who while located in the US helped him obtain permission to enter the US...

According to the contact instructions after he arrives in New York "Tulip" sends our consulate general a letter signed "Carro," signaling his request to arrange a meeting, which according to your message was already done, but he didn't appear at the meeting.

Since "Tulip" is of great interest regarding use of him to cultivate Trotskyites in the US, try to find out his particulars through the agents in the circles of the Menshevik Nikolayevsky, Sara Weber and Estrina. "Tulip's" identifying features: medium height, brown eyes and brown hair. He always wears glasses.

We enclose his photograph (dated 1933)."

p. 416 Center to Maxim 15.03.43

"Several of your new recruits are either completely passive or not active enough, specifically:

1. "Koch" and "Hare." "Hare" is already providing, it is true, some interesting information, though in a stingy and sporadic manner, whereas "Koch's" usefulness still remains a matter of potential. Koch, Hare

p. 417

It is imperative, first of all, to obtain with the aid of both or one of them specific data on the structure, work methods and personnel of the "Cabin"; both "Hare" and "Koch," in our view, can help us in obtaining this highly important information, if only your office and above all you personally show the appropriate persistence (if they refuse to provide information in writing, let them at least orient you verbally — where possible, citing specific documents); second, to demand from both a greater amount of valuable information, at least verbally, and you must clarify for them exactly what questions are of primary interest to us.

2. "Vick" — Judging by the information you have received from "Vick" to date, the section he works in possesses information not only on our country. Let us know what tasks in obtaining valuable information for us you have given him, considering his capabilities, and how he is carrying them out. Let "Vick" orient us verbally or in writing, first, on exactly which issues regarding our country his section handles and, second, on which sources the section receives information from about us and about other countries. Vick

3. "Mushroom." We believe that "Mushroom" could, at minimum, provide us with tips on the L.A. countries. So far, however, he hasn't provided anything. It is imperative to give him this task through "Sound," who is connected to him. Mushroom

4. "Rona" What is needed, first of all, is to obtain from "Rona" information about how the country's competitors (especially the "Cabin") make use of branches of the "Garden" in other countries and, second, to train people now already to be sent after the war to countries of interest to us Rona

through the “Garden’s” channels.

5. “Beaver-Cloth.” What has your office done on the line of selecting people to be infiltrated into other countries with the aid of “Beaver-Cloth’s” organization? If you haven’t addressed this yet, it is imperative to begin immediately to search for suitable people.

Beaver-Cloth

p. 424

“On American-Chinese relations.

“While the elaboration of issues related to the course of the war in Europe and issues of postwar Europe is one of the leading areas of the office’s everyday activities, the office is clearly not giving enough attention to coverage of issues related to the war in the Pacific and US policy toward the countries of the Pacific.

Meanwhile, our operatives in Chungking and in Sinkiang note an exceptional increase in the Americans’ activities in China and their effort to penetrate into China’s northwestern provinces, to the border with the USSR and the MPR. For example, in the winter of this year a group of American competitors toured all of northwestern China up to our border with Sinkiang. The group consisted of: Clabb, second secretary of the US Embassy in Chungking; Lieutenant Roy, assistant military attaché; Adler, a financial expert, and others. We have information regarding the planned opening in a number of northwestern Chinese cities of American consulates and regarding the intention of the US to finance the development of natural resources in northwestern China.

“Sachs”
(contact with the password did not occur)

p. 425

... The Americans are taking every measure in order to seize the moment and maximize their influence in China: they are providing a great deal of financial assistance to Chinese higher educational institutions, they are creating and subsidizing “young men’s Christian associations, etc.”

... In our cable of 9.11-1942 we gave you the task of cultivating through “Girl Friend” and other probationers of the office the activities of members of American organizations that deal with issues related to China and editorial staffers of magazines: *Asia*, *China Today*, *Amerasia*, *Pacific Affairs* and others that publish articles on countries of the Pacific and on issues of US Pacific policy. To date we have no materials from you that would indicate that the station is performing this task.

Worked for
United China Relief (file 35112 Vol. 7 p. 300)

In connection with the forthcoming departure of “Girl Friend’s” husband, “Minayev,” we are giving you the task of intensifying the cultivation of the above-mentioned contingent. A large number of these individuals regularly visit China, and they could be extremely useful to us in cultivating the leading Chinese circles and the activities of foreign missions in China. We are interested in the structure of

p. 426

numerous organizations, institutes, associations and various societies that manage the study of the Pacific problem, especially the Pacific Institute, whose regular session was held in December 1942 in Canada. To what extent is their work directed by the “Bank” and competitor organizations?”

- p. 482 C. to Maxim 27.07.43
 “According to you, “Aileron” doesn’t wish to make use of all of his capabilities and provides almost nothing on his line, since he “fears for his life.” You communicate with him through a highly elaborate system: “Aileron” — “Pal” — “Clever Girl” — “Sound” — “Vardo.” Clearly, with this kind of communication it is inconceivable to exert any kind of serious influence on a probationer’s work, not to mention his education. Don’t you think that the fear experienced by “Aileron” (whom, incidentally, we call a “probationer” provisionally, since the office has not done any direct work with him) stems from the precariousness of “Pal’s” status? Think over the question of improving the line of communications with “Aileron” (primarily by, so to speak, “shortening” it) and let us know by wire whether he can be transferred to communications with “Informer.”
- p. 483 [“Sound” proposed breaking off communications with “Informer.” He was displeased with something.]
 “In view of the fact that “Cautious” got a job with the “Cabin,” find out what position he holds there and how he will be able to be useful to us both in reporting on the “Cabin” from inside (the structure, work methods, etc.) and in passing along to other valuable information that comes in from there.”
- p. 507 C. to Maxim 20.08.43
 “Since communications were re-established with such a valuable and skilled agent as “Tulip,” the opportunities for processing the “polecats” in the majority group have significantly increased. What is of concern are the “polecats” in the minority group, where you have still not acquired a probationer.”
 The surname of “Morris’s” mother is Glasser.

File 35112 Vol. 7 p. 43

File 35112, Vol. 7

- p. 23 Maxim to C. 19.04.42 “Liza”
 “Liza” couldn’t be allowed to have close communications with the fellowcountrymen because she is losing the capability of starting up interesting connections. She attributes this to her husband’s activities in the “Farmer-Labor Party.” He is forced to interact with the fellowcountrymen. The husband doesn’t know about “Liza’s” cooperation with us.]
 “As a solution to the problem “Liza” suggested recruiting her husband for our work, stating that otherwise she will have to leave us in order to avoid inevitable complications for us and for herself...”
 “... “Liza” was unhappy over the fact that the person who was connected to her (“Chap”) was, first of all, not a Soviet operative, and second, not adequately developed politically and unqualified in her tasks and topics. “Liza” was offended by the fact that we downgraded her work with us to such a level.”
- p. 28 “Before marrying “Liza,” “Louis” wasn’t interested in political issues. Under “Liza’s” influence he became a progressive person and began to provide financial assistance to the progressive workers’ movement. He drew the attention of the fellowcountrymen and was brought into the leadership of the “Farmer-Labor Party,” on whose line he ran in the last election for the New York City Council. He did not make it, however.
 ... A few months ago “Louis” became a fellowcountryman. As you know from “Liza’s” past materials, “Louis,” obviously on his initiative, at one time sought an ambassador’s post. “Liza” and “Louis” approached this matter in a very irresolute and frivolous manner, in the belief that everything could be arranged for \$20,000 or \$30,000. In undertaking this effort, “Liza” obviously was putting her hopes on her parentage, which of course was very naïve if one takes account of the events involving her father and her.
- p. 29 “Louis” himself doesn’t have any attributes that would support seeking such a career. First, he is now all that wealthy, second, he is Jewish, third, in recent years he was involved with the workers’ movement, and fourth, he is “Liza’s” husband.
 “...We have now recruited “Louis” for work. “Liza’s” materials describe his preliminary training. The contracting was conducted by “Vardo” (she is known to them as “Helen”) “Louis” knows who he is working for, and he is gradually assimilating the rules and interests of our work. “Liza” is also doing all she can to promote this.”
 [“Louis” has been instructed to break off ties with the fellowcountrymen. He will also quit the “Farmer-Labor Party” soon.]
 “ “Liza” believes, as you will see from her materials, that “Louis” is a brilliant man with the qualities of a leader. This is greatly exaggerated. “Louis” conveys the impression of a man of average abilities, not very smart, but energetic and with quite a bit of initiative. He seems to be an honest and modest man. He has a very good attitude toward us. He understands

political issues, reads a lot in our literature and asks that time be devoted to helping him with political education.

He expresses a strong readiness to work. He understands what we need.”

- p. 44 [On 16.4.42 “Pal” was summoned to the FBI. The substance of the conversation is not known. We have instructed “Sound” not to visit “Pal.” The interruption in work will last a month and half to two months. We will send “Clever Girl” once or twice to maintain communications.
Before this “Pal” was meeting with “Sound” in NY two or three times a month. Once in a while “So.” would travel to Wash. We receive all of the materials from “So.” and “Pal” through Sergey’s wife, “Shura.” “Shura” passes along the materials to “Stock.” She doesn’t go to the consulate herself.] “Pal”
Sound
Clever Girl
- p. 66 [“Vardo” is connected to “President.”] President
- p. 91 [“Pal” has been dismissed based on an accusation by the War Department. Around July-August 1942.] “Pal”
- p. 93 NY to C. 18.8.42
[A couple of times “So.” used “I.” as a comrade to communicate with “Pal.” What was provided in “I.’s” name came in fact from “Pal.”] “Informator”
- p. 94 “Informator” is widely known in W. as a fellowcountryman, works in the open and is considered the chief mouthpiece of the fellowcountrymen.]
- p. 95 “A total misunderstanding has occurred with “Jurist”: you consider him a “valuable probationer” (obviously based on what was reported to you or, rather, was not reported) and here “Leonid” informed us along the same lines. However, when we too had the idea of separating “Jurist” from “Pal’s” group and taking him over for direct communications, it turned out that he is not only not our probationer, but we hardly know anything about him at all, and “Sound” also knows very little about him and has a very fuzzy concept of the nature of his contact with “Pal’s” group. “Pal”
“Jurist”
- p. 96 “You continue to list “Sachs” as a member of “Pal’s” group. In 1941, however, he moved to China as a representative of the Treasury Department. Before his departure “Pal” agreed with him on a password with which you presumably were supposed to make contact with him in China. The password was sent to you (this is according to “Leonid). At present “Sachs” is allegedly being held prisoner by the Japanese. “So” has not yet found him here. Therefore “Pal’s” group actually has four of our probationers: “Pal” himself, “Peak,” “Polo” and “Aileron.”
- p. 98 “On the technology line “Sound” is in contact with: “Antenna,” “Lens,” “Gnome,” “Builder,” “Arsen” and “Slave.” All of them are provisional probationers and they know that they are working for the fellowcountrymen. According to “Sound,” however, “Antenna” senses that the materials are going to us. “Antenna” is a valuable man, with strong capabilities on the technology line. In “Sound’s” opinion, he is a dedicated “Antenna”

fellowcountryman and hasn't been compromised by fellowcountryman connections.

[A. needs to be made into a real probationer and group leader.]

He is the fellowcountryman group leader in that group and collects dues from them.]

- p. 106 Mer's letters to C. through Zarubin "Mer"
 "Nigel" Nigel
 " "Nigel's" behavior is progressively deteriorating. I wrote you in detail about him in the last memorandum. He has begun quite often not to show up for meetings, even though he is well aware of the difficulties that our trips to Washington to meet with him involve. His behavior indicates that he is trying to get rid of us. His letter and sarcasm toward the fraternal movement show that ideologically he has turned into a bourgeois apologist with liberal-progressive phraseology.
 Nevertheless, we are trying to keep him as our probationer in the hope of deriving some benefit from him. Working with him has become much more difficult." (28.7.42)
 "Re "Frank." – For the sake of convenience and simplicity I will continue to call "19" "Frank." "19"
 My relationship with him has improved significantly. He is not displaying his former nervousness and conveys the impression of a person who is sincerely sympathetic to us... Unfortunately, "Frank" is not especially active in serving us needed information. True, events have confirmed some of his principal reports over the past few months. He still refuses to meet more than once every four or five weeks. He attributes the skiminess of his information to the fact that he deals primarily with his own area and doesn't have any access to materials in other areas. He views himself as mistreated and oppressed in the office and doesn't seek out close contact with his colleagues.
 Just to be on the safe side, I tried to introduce him to "Nelly." He politely declined this idea. I offered him a phone number and address here or in Washington where he could call or write a message to me; he gently turned this down, too. All this shows that he prizes his safety and doesn't want to become tightly connected to us.
 Sometime in the future I may have to tell him my surname. It's hard to set up a realistic cover story about how we got to know him, and equally hard to develop a natural friendship with him, when he doesn't know my surname.
 I hope he will not betray us on his own initiative: he is quite tightly connected to us through his materials (29.7.42).

- p. 107 Cover Krivitsky
 [The milliner who rented a place to live from "Boss" proved to be a distant relative of Krivitsky, who often used to visit this milliner in Vienna. "Boss" didn't know when he rented it out. I'm sure he and Krivitsky have not met here. We can't ask them because it would cause suspicion. They're gone.]
 [The necessity of establishing a more respectable business position.]

“As one option I asked you to allow me to conduct small stock-market transactions as a supplementary business. You didn’t deem it necessary to allow me

p. 108 to do this.

I have a pretty good understanding of financial and economic matters. Studying the speculative stock market is not hard for me. At the same time I planned to take courses on finance and the stock market. “Nigel” offered several times to help me get a job at a large banking firm that invests in foreign markets. I turned this down because of the difficulty of explaining where I received my education. After circulating in stock-market circles for a while and taking the relevant courses, I felt it was possible to take such a job.

“Nigel”

There about 13 million stockholders of all types in the US. Hundreds of thousands of people live primarily by clipping coupons. Of course, you need to have a very hefty amount of money in order to live on the interest received from shares. Nevertheless, even with a small amount of capital you can get into this business, set up relations with a reputable Wall Street banking firm and establish a certain business position for yourself.

In the US, the more you engage in all kinds of commercial and financial business, the more respect you command and the better your social position. Here any semiliterate businessman looks down on a professor.

As another option establishing the following business: opening our own shop of fur products. This is a fashionable and reputable business. There are a great many small, stylish fur shops here. I understand a little bit in the fur business: at one time my grandfather had a fur shop.

When I was a boy I helped him in the business. Now I could start studying the business.

“Nelly” could also take an active part in it. She could be the shop manager and a saleslady.

Meanwhile she could take fashion courses and train herself in a short time as a specialist.

The business could look like this:

A nice shop selling fur products on Madison Avenue or in the 50s between Fifth and Madison avenues. “Nelly” and I are incorporated owners. “Nelly” is constantly at the shop as a saleslady and generally runs the business. I also take an active part as an owner: I buy furs from wholesalers, attend auctions and so forth. It’s not essential for me to be continuously at the shop myself. What will be for sale will be silver foxes, Persian lamb and sealskin coats and jackets and other fur products. Besides selling ready-made items, custom orders will be accepted.

p. 109 Depending on the orders, we hire between one and three furriers. I hire “Boss” as a full-time employee in the capacity of cutter. “Boss” gets a certain salary as an employee and is not a partner. If he is given a chance to manage the money, he could again, by force of habit, use up our capital for his own needs.” (28.7.42)

- p. 109 “On the 8th of this month I met with “19” in Washington. He apologized that he couldn’t see me last Saturday, since they had a conference with the Navy Department. He had hoped to see me on Sunday, I wasn’t able to spend the night in Washington then. “19” offered the advice that the best thing in such cases is to travel to Baltimore for the night. “19” plans to go on vacation at the end of August. He says that his throat is giving him trouble again. He plans to spend about three weeks on vacation. I have arranged a meeting with him on the 28th of this month, before his departure. He said that he would come to the meeting, apparently, without his car. Usually he picks me up with his car, and we chat in the car somewhere in the park area or in a quiet side street. The fact that I know Washington like my own village helps me to lend these meetings a calm and more or less natural atmosphere. We can’t go out of the city because he doesn’t have gasoline. He and I would usually sit in the car for about two hours, sometimes more. In general the conditions for these meetings in Washington have become very complicated. It’s almost impossible to discuss business topics in restaurants, since restaurants are always packed, and any delicate conversation draws attention from people nearby. Sitting and whispering causes fear in your companion.
- p. 110 Counterintelligence here has become very flexible and prudent. The FBI recently issued a directive in Washington for all waiters who are not American citizens to be dismissed. Hundreds of police cars and FBI cars circulate around Washington. Very often a police car patrols the area once or twice while we’re sitting in “19’s” car.” (10.8.1942)
- “On work with “Nigel.” Finally on the 8th of this month we managed to establish contact with “Nigel.” As usual, he apologized and made up a story that he had come at a different time. Of course he’s lying. I emphasized in a friendly manner that his failure to come to meetings puts us in an unpleasant position, and I asked him to mend his ways. This is not the first time. All this has to be put forth in a “nice” form. Criticisms or pushiness will not lead to success. As I wrote you a few months ago, we are attempting to straighten him out with the proper amount of attention, feelings of love and solicitude and an educational influence. He has an excellent understanding of all this. I hope we still have a chance to make him into a person who is more useful to us. His face has become very drawn. Obviously he is very busy with his book. He says he will finish it in the next two weeks.” (10.8. 1942)
- p. 112 “ “Nigel’s” close friend *William Sherwood*, who works in Washington, is heading for London as a communications officer for war production and supply. Like “Nigel,” Sherwood also attended Oxford University. “N” has a very high opinion on him and believes he can be very useful to us. “Nigel” says he could send Sherwood to

one or two of his old buddies in London who, according to his information, are still involved with the fraternal movement. These guys could educate Sherwood.”

- p. 180 Maxim to C. 12.10.42
 ““Peak” hasn’t shown any interest in work in recent months and isn’t much help to “Pal.” He has become preoccupied with his career prospects and is looking for another job that pays well...
 According to “Sound,” “Pal” continues to draw information from “Jurist” while engaging in a friendly relationship with him. Jurist
 “Jurist” is a very nervous and cowardly person and is not getting very close to “Pal” politically. He is more interested in matters of domestic policy and his job...
 [“Dir” has again begun to work with interest. She is in touch with “Koch” and his wife. Dir
 “Sound,” without consulting us, transferred “Hare” and “Mushroom” to communications with Hare
 “Dir.” He cannot maintain regular contact with them ☹ the danger of exposure.
- p. 181 [The Center did not consent to the station taking on “Pal” for direct communications.]
- p. 182 “The switchover of the above-mentioned network of “Sound’s” to our system and its transfer to other people (“Informer,” “Carmen,” “Adams”) for communications are necessary from the standpoint both of covert procedures and of preserving the network for the future. “Sound” is a well-known fellowcountryman, revolves in fellowcountryman circles and has definitely been exposed. In the atmosphere that currently prevails here, “Sound” can still barely manage to operate without great risk to himself and to the people he uses for our tasks. This situation, however, is abnormal and it must be rectified now already, otherwise, as soon as the atmosphere gets worse, we will lose people. Even now we are not sure that “Sound” is not exposing his people due to his popularity with the fellowcountrymen. Considering all of the aforementioned circumstances, we ask that you think this matter over and agree to our suggestion.” Sound
- p. 207 Maxim to C. 9.02.43
 “Re “Jurist.” — “Sound” reports that in recent months he has begun to visit “Pal” less often, obviously out of fear for his career, and has almost completely forgotten about his leftist attitudes in the past. According to “Sound,” “Pal” says that there are no opportunities to approach “Jurist.” “Jurist”
 Re “Pal.” — He has been very sick lately, suffering from severe attacks of asthma. It is becoming difficult to work at the office, and if his health doesn’t improve, he may have to quit his job. “Pal”
- p. 208 “Sound” and I discussed a monetary token of gratitude for “Pal,” but “Sound” asserts that this would merely offend “Pal” and that it must not even be offered to him.”

- Re “Page.” — According to “Pal’s” reports, “Page” recently got acquainted with a staff member of the Purchasing Commission named Razin, who visits “Page” at home. “P” has a very high opinion of Razin and his wife. “Page”
- We have taken measures to clarify this matter and will report to you by wire.
- Re “Hare.” — He is the deputy chief of his department at the “Cabin.” According to our information and some materials that he gave us, he should have pretty good capabilities for our work both on the line of his institution and in terms of his connections. However, he doesn’t do much work. “Sound” saw him here about a month and a half ago, and he promised to work better. The meeting took place in “Dir’s” presence so as to bolster her authority in “Hare’s” eyes. “Hare”
- Re “Koch.” — “Sound” reports that “Koch” says he is no longer secretary to the top boss of the “Cabin,” and has been transferred to the legal department and currently doesn’t have the broad access to valuable materials that was the case in the past.” “Koch”
- p. 234 “We have noticed that in the past few months “Chap” has been upset, nervous about something. In late December, in a conversation with “Informer,” “Chap” declared that while he had still been in Spain he had been planning to divorce “Satyr” when he arrived in the US, but after she was recruited for our work “Chap” was dissuaded from divorcing “Satyr, that he didn’t love “Satyr” and had married her by accident. He hadn’t lived with her for about a year already, attributing this to illness... “Chap” — “Satyr”
- When “Informer” asked whether he was living with another woman, “Chap” replied “no,” but admitted at the following meeting that he was in fact living with another woman.
- After two or three weeks “Chap” declared that he was, after all, still attached to “Satyr” and thought that he was wrong in saying that he didn’t love her.
- This whole confusion of “Chap’s” regarding his personal issues is no surprise to us, since he yields easily to influences.
- We gave an assignment to “Informer” to have a thorough discussion with “Chap” and to explain that he made a mistake by not telling us promptly about his acquaintance with another woman and trying to conceal that fact for several months.”
- p. 253 [“Vardo” is connected to “Yun.”] [He divorced his wife and is taking it very hard. She is “Yunona,” she knows about everything and is also working for us. Her new husband knows everything, too.] “Yun”
- p. 254 “Vardo” met with “Yunona.” She had a good impression.]
- p. 259 [Pal and Polo lived in the same apartment. Polo took notes from Pal’s verbal reports, obtained materials and photographed them.] Pal--Polo

- p. 260 “Sound” recently got acquainted with “Koch” and had a discussion with him. He says that “Koch” didn’t make a very good impression on him as a fellowcountryman. He didn’t make any promises about improving his work for “Sound,” citing the fact that he now works in the operations department and doesn’t have access to valuable materials. He hasn’t dropped the work, however, and continues to provide verbal information.”
[He refuses to pass information in writing to “Dir.”] “Koch”
- p. 308 Maxim to C. 14.04.43 Pal
[“Pal” is again threatened by a new investigation in connection with Dies’s campaign against his institution.
“Pal” has passed along materials to us from the “cabin.”]
“We don’t know who P. got them from. We’ll try to find out. P. still identifies his sources only in very rare instances. Both Sound and he feel that this is unimportant, and it is difficult to break this system.”
[A few weeks ago “Colleague” got a job with the “cabin” in the photo department as a stenographer. Photographs of localities, mil. installations, inventions, weaponry. “Sound considers her a reliable and able “fellowcountryman.”
“Cautious” will soon be called up into the army. “Sound” suggested to him that “Colleague” arrange at the “cabin” for him to be taken in there. It didn’t work out.
p. 419 Colleague
- p. 386 [“Dir” has shown symptoms of tuberculosis. “Imperialist” is displeased with her. She had to leave.] “Dir”
- p. 419 Maxim to C. 3.08.43 Colleague--
[The obstacle to “Cautious” getting a job with the “Cabin” is his past activities. He is considered a “Red.” He has been called up into the army as a private, but he is still in W.] Cautious
“The issue of “Colleague” is even worse. She has gotten involved with another man and is asking “Cautious” for a divorce. No attempts at dissuasion by “Sound” have helped.
“Colleague” plans to move to California with her lover and, as a result, to quit her job in the “Cabin’s” film department.
- p. 437 Maxim to C. 1.9.43 Pal — Page
“At the demand of Attorney General Biddle, the “Hut” has resumed his investigation. “Page” was recently visited by two “Hut” agents: they wanted to find out whether “Pal” was a fellowcountryman. “Page” supposedly replied that he had known “Pal” for a long time and that the latter did not belong to a fellowcountryman organization. We are following the progress of this matter and will report on the results.”
““Koch.” He has been in an accident: the plane in which he was flying to China went down, and “Koch” along with other traveling companions parachuted Koch

into the Burmese jungle. A rescue team has been sent out after them, and its work will take about three months. Now it is unknown whether “Koch” will go to China after the rescue or will return to the “Country.”

- p. 438 “It is clear from a number of letters from “Sound’s” relatives sent to him from the Union that his wife badly needs food and clothing (she writes in her last letter that she was robbed). “Sound” is troubled by this and asks us to help him send her regular parcels with food and household items. Could you give us a prearranged address to which he could address parcels to his wife? If we get such an address we could organize the dispatch of parcels through the “Factory.” “Sound”
- p. 438 [We are sending the report by Kerr’s Senate committee on the case of Watson, Dodd and Lovett.] “President”
 “As the report makes clear, “President” conducted himself in a foolish and sometimes disgraceful manner during the interrogations, especially when the questions pertained specifically to the fellowcountrymen and the USSR and its system. “Vardo,” as we have reported to you, spoke with “President” before the investigation and interrogations began and gave him specific
- p. 439 instructions on how to conduct himself so as, on the one hand, not to become confused and not get stuck, and on the other, to emerge with dignity from this affair and not denigrate the “fellowcountrymen” and the USSR. “President” evidently got terribly scared and hoped to keep his job if he would slander the fellowcountrymen and the USSR.
 A great deal has been written in the press on “President’s” case and a big ruckus has been raised. Because of this, and also because P. did almost nothing for us, we have not been meeting with him in the past few months. He was very frightened by the investigation and avoided meetings himself.
 “P’s” case isn’t over yet. In all probability he will be fired and stripped of his right to work in government institutions. Now only an order from “captain” can settle the issue regarding him once and for all.
 Based on the foregoing, President for the moment should be considered deactivated. The question of his future use can be settled once and for all after his situation is clarified.”
- p. 443 “Re Herbert Marcuse. Herbert
 Marcuse
 We became interested in him in connection with his work for the “cabin.” He is a close buddy of “Ruff.” He is permanently located in Washington. We don’t yet know the exact nature of his work for the “cabin,” we are currently trying to establish it.
 “Noah” knows Marcuse from Germany and believes that while he didn’t belong to any party there, he stood very close to the fellowcountrymen. We are continuing to cultivate Marcuse and if you approve his candidacy, we think we should seek to approach him through “Noah” rather than “Mary.”
 [“Ruff” is a German émigré. Apparently at the “cabin.” Meets “Vardo.” p. 442]

- p. 456 Maxim to C. 1.9.43
 [“Page” has petitioned the USSR Embassy regarding the Betty G. affair. She wanted to represent some firm in Moscow. Zarubin came to “Page” to get background on Betty.] But he couldn’t say anything.] (see later) Betty Greinham file 35112, Vol. 8, p. 58
 Page
- p. 471a Maxim to C. 9.10.43
 “Re materials for the former “Big House.” Since we have in hand cabled instructions from Cde. Petrov to stop accepting materials from “Helmsman” for the “Big House,” we have warned “Sound” not to pass them along to us anymore. With this mail, however, we are sending you a package from “Helmsman” (material No. 2155) that was passed along to us before we received Cde. Petrov’s instructions.”
 “Re “Pal.” One of our telegrams reported to you that the investigation of “Pal’s” case had been resumed on the demand of Attorney General Biddle. Recently a message came in from “Pal” saying that “Page” had made every effort to close his case: when “Pal’s” case was submitted for consideration by the committee of five under “Captain,” he managed to sway most of the committee members in favor of dropping the investigation. He doesn’t know the committee’s final decision, but “Page” believes that the investigation will be terminated.”
 “Helmsman”
 — Sound —
 CPUSA
 “Pal”
 (case)
 “Page”
 “Captain”
- p. 492 Maxim to C. 30.10.43
 [... “Dir” has applied for a job either with the “Bank” or with the “Cabin” (preferably the “Bank”). We think that with the assistance of “Imperialist,” who has shown an interest in setting “Dir” up at the above institutions, she will succeed in getting a job there. “Dir’s” past activity in the progressive labor-union movement, however, may be an obstacle. D. is currently undergoing a background check, the results of which will be known in a few weeks.]
 “Dir”
- p. 493 Re “Koch.” He recently returned from his abortive trip to China and, after a brief treatment, will resume work at the “Cabin.” The wanderings around the Burmese jungle, where he landed because the plane went down, shook him up badly, and it will take some time to get him back into active work with us.
Re “Yank.” We have reported to you about him several times as valuable contact. As “Page’s” secretary, he can provide interesting information. With this mail we are sending materials Nos. 2414 and 2485, which contain valuable facts about the political situation in China. However, to date you have not given any response to our wired request for authorization to have “Sound” establish contact with “Yank.” Meanwhile, “Dir,” who has returned from the “Countryside,” came to “Yank” on “Sound’s” recommendation (they are good acquaintances) and on behalf of the fellowcountrymen asked him to supply her with information. “Yank” agreed, and in our view, there is no longer
 “Koch”
 Yank —
 Page —
 Dir

any need for “Sound” to establish personal contact with him. Since it is inadvisable, in our view, to maintain communications with “Yank” through “Dir” if she gets a job, he should be turned over for future communications, for example, to “Mer,” unless “Yank” is called up into the army, which would rule out any possibility of using him.”

p. 494 “Re “Informer’s” conversation with “Echo.”

On our instructions “Informer” met with “Echo” to ascertain the latter’s capabilities in cultivating the polecats “Dak” and “Gay.” E. gladly expressed a desire to provide assistance to us in this matter. He can place at our disposal one person from “Dak’s” group and one from “Gay’s” group.

Recommend two or three people from among the covert fellowcountrymen, whom we need to get close to the polecats.

Arrange, if necessary, for a well-known local fellowcountryman to quit the fellowcountryman organization under the guise of dissenting on some issue, for the purpose of getting close to the polecats and gradually gaining the trust of their headquarters.

E. will pass along autobiographical information on these people to us very shortly.

At the same time E. said that he had helped us for many years but had never received assistance from us in his fellowcountryman work.

So he has made a request for assistance, if possible, in covering the following questions about the polecats, which are essential for orienting the fellowcountryman leadership:

1. Number of members in the organization.
2. Number of groups and number of members in them.
3. The first and last names of polecats in the “country.”
4. An analysis of their activities and their plans.

After that E. said that he has interesting connections in Cairo and Brazzaville (French Equatorial Africa) and capabilities for infiltrating agents into the “cabin” on the line of its work for Bulgaria, Yugoslavia, and other countries. After discussing all these facts, we concluded that we should utilize “Echo’s” capabilities and assign communications with him to “Informer” alone, while gradually pulling “Sound” and the neighbors away from him.

In our view, we must help E. in supplying the information of interest to him about the polecats, since this will bolster his position in the leadership of the fellowcountryman organization of the “country” and will make it easier to work with him, which we can already begin now.”

“Echo” —
“Informer”

p. 498 Maxim to C 23.12.43

[He hasn’t gotten a job with the “Cabin” yet, but on assignment from the “Cabin” he is working at the library on questions pertaining to Japan’s manpower reserves and has promised to give us a copy of his report.]

“Cautious”

- p. 498 ["Pal's" wife requested that the location of her relatives in the USSR be established. "Pal"
Wife's father — Petr Aleksandrovich Witte, city of Novocherkassk, Prosveshcheniye St.,
101;
brother — Aleksandr Witte, serving in the Red Army;
second brother — Vladimir, pilot in the Red Army.]
- p. 18a File 35112 Vol. 2 C to NY 14.7.44 (copy of cipher cable) "Pal"
[The value of the materials from "Pal's" group was often lost, since the station did not pass
along their contents by cable but sent¹⁵ them only by mail. + Poor photography. More than
half the documents from mail No. 3 were not used due to poor photography. + "Mer" has
urgently requested that he be given a list of the documents that are important to us. You need
to think over for yourselves what materials could be of interest to us.]
- p. 31 "To Comrade V. N. Merkulov, USSR People's Commissar of State Security, State Security "Pal"
Commissar, First Grade
Report
"The New York station is systematically delaying the processing of documents and agent
materials that have been obtained, and in particular materials received from "Pal's" group, as
a result of which a number of important pieces of information are coming to us very belatedly,
losing some degree of their value.
For example, with mail No. 2, received by us on 25 May, the station sent out, among other
materials:
1) a draft agreement between the US and Britain regarding Lend-Lease, four pages (the the
station received the document on 1 March 1944)
2) a memorandum from the Treasury Department on matters of postwar financial and
commercial relations between the USSR and the US, 41 pages (the station received the
document on 15.II.1944)
3) a draft memorandum composed by White for Morgenthau on amendments to the Soviet-
American agreement on Lend-Lease and on the preliminary negotiations about granting the
Soviet Union a loan for the rebuilding of the national economy — three pages (the station
received the document on 28 March), etc.
If we had received these materials in a timely manner, they could have proved highly useful to
the directive echelon and, in particular, to our delegation at the International Monetary and
Financial Conference that is now taking place in the US.
- p. 32 Also sent to us with mail No. 2 was a secret document of

the Foreign Economic Administration about Germany's future, 12 pages, which the station received on 15.II.1944. This material could have been of great interest to our leading government organizations and in particular to the representatives in the European Advisory Commission.

This situation is attributable to the significant overload of operational work on the station's staff.

In order to make proper and timely use of materials that have been obtained, I would think it advisable to transfer our operative "Julia" from Los Angeles to the New York station for this work.

I ask for your consent.

Chief of Directorate 1 of the USSR NKGB
State Security Commissar, Third Grade
(Fitin)

14 July 1944

Merkulov's decision: "Agree" 25/VII

p. 38 C. to May (11 August 1944) (copy of cipher cable)

[Information has been received that Amer. intelligence has installed microphones in all Soviet institutions in the US. Am. intelligence has established the names of many Sov. intel. agents working in the most varied businesses.

Change of pseudonyms: Mer — Albert
Nelly — Stella¹⁶
Pal — Robert
Polo — Donald
Jurist — Lawyer¹⁷
Clever Girl — Myrna

Informer — Douglas
19 — Sherwood
Dir — Cat
Carmen — Miranda
Don — Senor
Satyr — Rita
Hell — Lion

p. 54 May to C. 2.IX.44

New cover names:

Cavalryman — Beck
Thrush — Akhmed
Clemence — Lee
Abram — Czech
Tulip — Kant
Aida — Klo
Fisherman — Block

Relay — Serb
Antenna — Liberal
Gnome — Yakov
Scout — Meter
Tuk — Nil
Fogel — Persian
Odessan — Growth

Of the cover names suggested by the Center, we have proposed changing:

Stella — Emma Sherwood — Prince
Donald — Pilot Cat — Zone
Lawyer — Richard Miranda — Art,
Douglas — X Senor — Berg

They're economical for encoding.

p. 56 "9 September 1944

To Comrade A. I. Mikoyan
USSR NKVT

According to reliable information we have received, American counterintelligence has installed microphones in all Soviet institutions in America, as well as in cars belonging to Soviet citizens and garages where these cars are parked.

A reminder has been issued through the USSR NKVD channel to our station chiefs in the US that it is imperative to exercise the utmost caution in conversations on the telephone inside buildings and in cars.

I would consider it advisable to issue similar instructions through your channel to Cde. Gusev, the chairman of Amtorg, and Cde. Rudenko, the chairman of the Purchasing Commission.

People's Commissar
of State Security of the USSR
(V. Merkulov)

p. 135 Center to "Sergey" 1.VI.45 cipher cable

"Right now the cultivation of Truman's inner circle becomes exceptionally important. This is one of the Station's main tasks. To fulfill this task, the following agent capabilities need to be put to the most effective use:

1. In journalistic circles — "Ide," "Grin," "Pancake" (Isidor Feinstein New York Post file 35112 Vol. 8¹⁸), "Bumblebee." Through these people focus on covering the principal newspaper syndicates and the financial-political groups that are behind them; their relationships with Truman, the pressure exerted on him, etc.

2. At the Justice Department — "Sur" ("Robert's" connection). After studying and recruiting him for work, direct "Sur" to cover that department's leadership.

3. At the Treasury Department — "Richard." Ascertain Morgenthau's relationship with Truman, how secure M.'s position is, whether he has some influence on Truman, etc. Also try to make use of "Richard" to cultivate (through his connections) the leaders of the State Department and other government institutions.

4. At the Commerce Department — "Robert." Instruct "Robert," in addition to managing the group, to cover Wallace, his relationship with Truman, his position on specific political issues, etc.

5. In military circles — "Pilot" and "Aileron." See to it (through "Pilot") that "Aileron" becomes more active. Organize coverage through them of the position of military circles (in particular, Admirals Leahy, King, Generals Somerville, Marshall), the influence they exert on Truman, their relationships with him, etc.

Besides the cultivation of political, public and military figures of interest to us, the above-mentioned probationers should be directed cover Truman himself, his intentions, policies, etc., which they can do from the materials that are available at their agencies; on the basis of conversations with high-ranking officials, etc."

What's needed from "Pal"?

"Sur" —
"Robert"
"Richard"

Robert

Pilot, Aileron

- p. 142 Center to “Vadim” and “Sergey” 11.VI.45 (cipher cable)
 “What is of interest to us is information regarding the American government’s actions and plans (with specific figures) to convert United States industry to peacetime operations. What cutbacks are being made or are planned with regard to war production; how and where the manpower that will be freed up as a result of this will be deployed; plans for demobilization of the army in Europe and other parts of the world; plans for solving the host of problems that derive from that, and specifically the problem of unemployment; how these problems will affect the domestic and foreign political situation of the United States. A number of materials that we have already received on these issues (from “Robert,” “Raid” and others) are of interest, although they are somewhat outdated and, in addition, address only the situation that existed, rather than future plans. Take the necessary measures to further cover these issues.” “Robert”
- p. 55 File 35112 Vol. 8
 C. to May 29.05.44
 [The office reported that an official investigation of “Pal” was conducted in 1942 by the Dies committee, the “Hut’s” committees and military competitors. “Sound” did a study of this and presented these facts as “rumors” and “gossip.” To date we have no idea. ☹ serious alarm, since it could lead to “Mer” and “Helmsman.”] “Pal”
 Sound
 Mer
 Helmsman
- p. 56 [During “Polo’s” stint in the army his wife helped “Pal” to photograph materials. Does she know that the materials were passed along to us?] Polo
- p. 59 [The relatives of “Pal’s” wife were evacuated from Novocherkassk, but have now returned.] Pal
- p. 68 “In September 1942 “Jung” recruited “Bark,” a member of the fellowcountryman organization. At his suggestion, an evening café-restaurant was opened in Carthage for officials and politicians. According to reports from the office, the enterprise was a big success, but for reasons that you are aware of the business was closed.” Mer —
 café in Wash.
- p. 76 [Introduce him into the circle of individuals who are linked to the “polecats” international activities. He must get very close to Van. Van has access to “Old Man’s” archives at Harvard and knows other storage locations. Carefully ascertain through Estrina the channels of dissemination of “The Opposition’s Bulletin” to the USSR in 1939-41.] “Tulip”

- p. 97 C to May 28.07.44
[Materials from Koch, Hare, Gor and Muse — brief summaries of cable traffic between the “Cabin” and the “Bank.”]
“Every cable begins roughly the same way: *A man of O.S.S. in Bern*. The originals of these cables, obviously, specify the names of the “Cabin’s” representatives in the relevant countries, who are of considerable interest to us...
- p. 98 ... “Koch” reported that he has read the reports from the individuals who are focusing on the competition in “Smyrna.” “Koch” didn’t indicate the names of these individuals, whereas they are of operational interest to us.
Instruct “Koch” to find out the surnames of the “Cabin’s” operatives stationed in “Smyrna” and the positions they hold.
- p. 99 [“Maxim” used “Old Man’s” apartment for meetings with “Helmsman” and other fellowcountrymen. “Old Man” is Joseph Melament, born 1874 in the Ukraine. Has lived in the “country” for 60 years. Since the establishment of Soviet power he has had a positive attitude toward us. Teaches
- p. 100 English and stenography in school. “Teacher” is Leah Melament, “Old Man’s” daughter. “Maxim” met her in 1934, they were her students (Maxim and Vardo). Her apartment was also used as a safe house.]
- p. 100 “1. “Ruff” is F. Neumann, y.o.b. 1900, native of Germany,
- p. 101 townsman. Lived in Germany until 1933, belonged to the leftist Social Democrats, worked as a trade-union lawyer. In 1933 emigrated to England, where he graduated from an econom. institute. Moved to the Country in 1936.”
[In Feb. 42 became a consultant in the “Cabin’s” foreign section. “Mary’s” lead, their friend, in 42 he was recruited with their help by “Vardo.”]
Despite “Ruff’s” consent to help us, to this point he has done poor work, attributing the skimpiness of his reports to the fact that he supposedly focuses on materials at the “Cabin” that are not of interest to us. In the opinion of the Carthage office, “Ruff” is avoiding systematic fulfillment of our assignments. His poor work can also be attributed to the fact that, since he has become a citizen, he has gotten a good job and he doesn’t want to risk his position.
[Communications with “Ruff” through “Redhead.”]
2. “Mary” (“Vatsek” and “Redhead”)
“Vatsek” is Paul Massing, y.o.b. 1900, German, German citizen, higher education, statistician
- p. 102 and economist, knows German, English and French, member of the CP of Germany. Through the CPG channel he conducted active propaganda work in scholarly circles. He was at home, where he worked at an agricultural institute for two years. In 1932 he served at the USSR Trade Mission in Berlin. During that period he married our probationer “Redhead.” After Hitler’s accession to power “Vatsek” was arrested and banished to a concentration camp. He was conditionally released, after which he fled to France.
In 1933 “Vatsek” was recruited by Raymond (a traitor, liquidated in 1937) He did active work at the latter’s

Koch,
Hare

Koch

“Maxim’s”
secret
meetings

“Ruff”

“Mary”
(Vatsek and
Redhead)Raymond
Poretzky

Office in Switzerland and France as a recruiter and was used as a courier.

At the time “Raymond” refused to return “home” “Vatsek” and “Redhead” were in the Country, where “Raymond” sent a letter urging them to break with us and not to go home under any circumstances, where he said they were under threat of arrest. “Vatsek” and “Redhead” took a favorable view of “Raymond’s” liquidation, and they took part in tracking him down. In 1937 they came home.

In June 1938 “Vatsek” and “Redhead” were sent back to the Country for our work. Until 1940 only periodic communications were maintained with them in the Country through “Gennady’s” office. After 1940 they were deactivated.

Between 1939 and 1941, as a result of the pact between the USSR and Germany, “Vatsek,” by his own admission, had political waverings, but Germany’s attack on the USSR made him acknowledge his mistakes.

Communications with “Mary” were re-established in 1942, but they were poorly utilized.

“Vatsek” is currently a staff scholar in the institute of social studies at Columbia University. He has extensive connections among German émigrés and “townsmen.”

p. 103 3. “Redhead” is Hedda Gumperz, y.o.b. 1900, native of Vienna, Jewish, a member of the CP of Germany since 1928. To obtain an American passport she married our probationer “Vatsek.” “Redhead” was recruited for our work by “Raymond” and until 1933 carried out his individual assignments, arranged for safe-house apartments, etc. Redhead
Raymond

“Vatsek” and “Redhead” should not be contacted for the time being. “Tulip’s” materials that you sent with the last mail contain a report that they often meet with the traitor Raymond’s widow, Elsa Reiss, and have a good relationship with her. “Vatsek” and “Redhead,” however, don’t report anything to us about their current connection with Reiss, possibly because we once categorically forbade them from having this connection. “Tulip”

Take a close look at this situation with “Tulip’s” assistance, determine the nature and substance of the connection that “Vatsek” and “Redhead” have with E. Reiss and inform us in detail. Only after receiving this information from you will we be able to make a decision about the feasibility of continuing to work with “Vatsek” and “Redhead.””

p. 126 NY to C 8.03.44 “Imperialist”
[“Sergey” (cover is TASS) met with “Imperialist” — Walter Lippmann — who said he is writing a book in which he analyzes the reasons that the US has gone to war twice with Germany and once with Japan. They discussed possibilities for the postwar organization of the world.]
(See below for “Sergey’s” biography.)

- p. 133 NY to C 31.3.44
 [“Sergey” knew the editor-in-chief of The Times, K. James; the editor-in-chief of the Herald-Tribune, S. Mipais; the dep. dir. of News-Week magazine, S. Vanderschmidt; the chairman of the agency United Press, H. Bailey; the chairman of the agency Associated Press, K. Cooper; the owner of the Washington Post newspaper, A. Meyer; and others.]
 “Contrary to all expectations, the person with whom “Sergey” succeeded in achieving the biggest results in the task of establishing a good relationship was with “Imperialist.” The primary reason for this is the fact that “Imperialist” himself obviously was seeking to have connections with responsible representatives of our circles in the Country. He views the acquaintance with “Sergey” precisely in this light, and naturally he is attempting to use the acquaintance with him to determine our viewpoint on various issues of international politics. He is doing this, of course, very subtly, with the utmost tact. It should be recognized that, by attempting to draw “Sergey” into making candid comments, “Imperialist” is sharing his own information with him.” Imperialist
- p. 153 NY to C 8.06.44 Cautious
 [The background check of “Cautious” has concluded. He has been appointed the “Cabin’s” chief for the study of Japan’s manpower reserves. While the check was under way, he completed courses on the study of methods of sabotage and subversive activities. We are sending the outline. “Clever Girl” is working with “Cautious.”]
- p. 154 NY to C 10.08.44
 [“Sergey” met twice with “Homer”.]
 “Homer” gives the impression of a person of strong initiative who doesn’t need to be prodded in his work. It is also obvious that he is very well oriented on the international situation, and he understands what issues are of the greatest interest to us. One doesn’t sense that he wants to avoid working with us. On the contrary, he feels that overly infrequent meetings prevent him from passing along current information in a timely manner.”
 [Someone else should work with “Homer.” But he didn’t arrive ☹ “Sergey” met with him.] “Homer” — “Sergey”
- p. 196 NY to C 5.09.44
 “We have already reported to you that “Informer” has repeatedly requested that we process Soviet citizenship papers for him, and points out that this has been promised him for many years, and once he was even told that he is an honorary citizen of our country. “Informer” has conscientiously worked on carrying out our assignments for many years, and has acquitted himself as an “Informer”

able, disciplined person who is dedicated to us. He was born in former tsarist Russia (Lithuania). He is a naturalized citizen of the "country."

We believe that papers for our citizenship should be processed for "Informer," because he has earned it by his many years of hard work on our agency's assignments.

Since "Informer" may be used already very soon as our illegal outside the "country," he will not renounce his citizenship in the "country." Therefore we believe the citizenship papers should be processed through us.

Herewith we are sending four questionnaires filled out by "Informer," his autobiography and six photos."

- p. 232 Operational biography of Cde. May. Requested by Center in July 44. May
 "Jan. 34-Apr. 36 — participated in fabricating documents and composing cover stories for our illegals and probationers for Europe;
 Apr.-May 36 — made a trip as an illegal around Europe (Poland — Czechoslovakia — Austria — Switzerland — France — Belgium — Germany — Lithuania — Latvia) for familiarize myself with passport and customs procedures.
 2d half of 36 — fabricated documents for infiltration of people into Spain
 November 40 — accompanied Molotov and "Petrov" to Berlin together with a group of operatives of the syndicate and our firm.
 Apr.-July 41 — traveled to Bulgaria, from where I was to head for Greece — Yugoslavia — Hungary to familiarize myself with the work of the offices. The war ~~e~~ returned from Bulgaria via Turkey.
 Dec. 1943 — traveled to the country to take the position of head of the Tyre office, which until Oct. 44 also included the (now autonomous) XY group.
- p. 233 Sergey
 Work in illegal conditions.
 July 32 — Yugoslavia, three years (coverage of White counterrev. orgs.)
 Feb. 35 — "was sent to Norway to determine the precise whereabouts of Old Man; completed assignment in one month."
 May 1936 — "Was sent to Poland to arrange an illegal cover for myself; was recalled two months later to carry out another assignment.
 August 1936 — Accompanied a ship carrying military equipment from Finland to Bilbao. In the English Channel, prevented the transfer of the ship to Franco's naval forces by threatening the ship's captain with immediate execution.
 February 1937 — "Was sent to the countryside with an assignment to liquidate Old Man; after failing to carry out the assignment, was recalled in May to fulfill another one;
 July 1937 — On my own, tracked down and liquidated Raymond, after which he returned to the Union. Raymond
 September 1941 — sent to the Country, where I worked until Sept. 1943.

Jan. 1944 — After a three-month working trip to the homeland, returned to the country... I am now deputy chief of the Tyre office.

“Note: Information is incomplete: it’s impossible to reconstruct in one’s memory all the work done during a period of more than 12 years.”

p. 234

Nazar

July 1940 — counterintel. group in the field of agric. science and production.

Sept. 1941 — trained “Writer,” to be left behind enemy lines

November 1941 — activities for the defense of Moscow

February 1942 — wrecking activities in agric.

August 1942 — in the field of livestock breeding

p. 235

1944 — arrived in NY

p. 236

Stepan

September 1941 — “As head of an operational group, participated in massive operation to relocate Volga Germans.

November 1941 — handpicked two probationers (“Roman” and “Anna”) from the Germans of Kuybyshev Region to train in radio communications and drop behind German lines

1942 and 1943 — composed cover stories and fabricated documents with which probationers legalize themselves behind German lines

January 1944 — departed for the country.

p. 238

Grigory

June-Dec. 1941 — organized partisan detachments in Smolensk Obl.

1941-1942 — participated in organizing stations in Smyrna in the event of its occupation and in Tambov

Early 1944 — departed for the country.

p. 456

File 35112 Vol. 7

Zarubin’s meeting with “Page” (the Betty Greinham affair)

(NY to C 1.9.43)

[She parted ways with the firm she was working for, and the question of her trip disappeared. She regrets that she didn’t notify us promptly and caused needless anxiety.

“Page” —
Zarubin

p. 457

But he was glad to take the occasion to get acquainted with Zarubin. Zarubin was, too.]

“Since the subject of my visit was unexpectedly exhausted by the fact that Betty had dropped out of the trip, I acted as though I was going to leave.

Shifting to personal matters, he said that he had been in China and had gotten acquainted with our ambassador, Panyushkin, who made a very good impression on him...

After exchanging another couple of phrases, I took my leave and, when “Page” remarked for a second time that we would see other again, I replied

that I would be very happy to hear from him about that and to get together with him. Since the issue of Betty had disappeared, this immediately deprived me of an opportunity to contact Page again myself.”

- p. 164 File 35112 Vol. 9
C to NY 14.01.45
(analyt. letter) Robert
(Pal)
- “In 1944 a certain amount of work was done in regard to your and “Albert’s” offices to break up “Mirna’s” group into smaller units and increase the activities of a number of its members. From an unwieldy and inadequately organized probationer network we finally managed to separate out “Robert’s” group, which made it possible, on the one hand, to structure in a more covert manner the work of probationers and sources who are valuable to us and, on the other, to make more effective use of them.
...What apparently also contributed to the satisfactory work with “Robert” was that “Albert” managed to establish a pretty good relationship...
- p. 165 [You were given the assignment of breaking “Robert’s” group into smaller units, but when you ran into resistance from “Robert” and “Mirna,” you began to show doubt yourself.]
“One gets the impression that “Albert” is falling under “Robert’s” influence in this matter, and you, instead of guiding and helping him in his work, are taking on the role of mailman and are not delving into the crux of the correspondence.”
- p. 166 [Tasks regarding “Robert’s” group:]
1. “Persistently and consistently pursue a line of breaking the group up into smaller units. Considering “Robert’s” negative feelings on this matter, it is imperative to show delicate caution and flexibility. Before raising the question with “Robert” of transferring a probationer to us, “Albert” must personally meet with him and thoroughly clarify his situation at work and with his family, his connections and capabilities, and choose the most acceptable form of utilizing him. After that, draw up a specific plan for the transfer and send it to us for approval.
- p. 167 Something that is closely tied to the fulfillment of this task is the matter of completely detaching probationers from “Helmsman’s” line. “Albert” and “Robert” must take on their entire political education, constantly explaining our country’s tremendous importance for all of progressive mankind and the necessity of helping it in the struggle against reactionism.
3. Establish for “Robert” and “Pilot” a reliable cover in case they are dismissed from government institutions. The plan they have proposed for purchasing a large farm is acceptable.
4. Achieve full utilization of the capabilities of “Robert’s” probationers and connections — “Richard,” “Page” and “Peak.”
As you know, a deficiency in this group’s work is

the skimpiness of the political information received from it that originates in government circles (the State Department, committees in the Senate and House of Representatives, etc.). Since they hold high positions in government circles, these people are closer than anyone else to the sources of this information. Of particular value is "Page's" proximity to the "Temple," which, in the event he is recruited for active work, could assist us in infiltrating that institution. Therefore, although we are aware that Robert doesn't consider the recruitment of "Page" feasible ("Robert" bases his view on the fact that "Page" isn't ready to become a fellowcountryman), we believe that it is inadvisable to give up on him, because even sporadic contact with him is highly useful to us."

["Dora" is "Robert's" wife. She was first married to Volkov. Center is requesting information about when they got married and divorced.]

"Dora" —
Robert

p. 169 ["Odysseus" is W. Taylor. He works at the Treasury Department. "Sur" is N. Bursler.]

"Odysseus"
"Sur"

p. 182 C (Gennady) to NY 14.1.45

"We are sending you books of decorations and the decorations for "Robert," "Mirna" and "X" (for the last two, to be passed to "Vadim").

Set up a personal meeting with "Albert," arranging it in advance with a view to passing "Robert's" decoration to him a few hours before the meeting between "Albert" and "Robert." After showing "Robert" the award, "Albert" must personally return it to you the same day. Give "Robert" the message that the payment of the monetary award (15 rubles a month) will be made, according to his preference, either in foreign currency (converted according to the current exchange rate) or credited to his account in our country in Soviet rubles.

Inform "Robert" that he can receive his decoration when he visits our country.

P.S. We are also sending an award for "Goose."

Gennady

Awards
for Robert,
Mirna, X,
Goose

p. 183 [The same goes to "Vadim" in W. for "X" and "Mirna." A separate personal meeting with each of them.]

p. 199 C to NY ("Sergey") (appointed station chief (p. 203)) 29.05.45

[None of the instructions regarding this group have been carried out.]

"Warn "Robert" to gradually distance himself from "Page" and not to make any attempts to use him in our work.

Judging by the status of work as of today, "Albert" hasn't drawn practical conclusions yet from all of our letters and cables.

On the contrary, there is every indication that he is ignoring our instructions, because how can one

"Robert" —
"Albert"

explain, for example, the fact that, despite our inquiries, “Albert” has yet to report what section “Robert” works in, what issues he handles in his job and what capabilities he has in general for us. It seems strange and incredible to us that “Albert” would not comprehend the importance of this effort. Isn’t it clear that, without thoroughly studying the capabilities of each of our probationers, it is impossible to handle their work in a purposeful manner?

p. 200 We could grant that “Albert” simply can’t handle the task of guiding “Robert.” But on the other hand “Albert” himself wrote in his letter of 2 January that “Robert” obeys him in every respect and is ready to carry out any order we give.

While taking note of the fine work by “Robert’s” group in collecting economic information, we have always taken note of its inadequate work in obtaining political information. With such valuable contacts as “Richard,” “Peak,” “Aileron” and others at his disposal, “Robert” certainly could give us much more. This is already clearly a reflection of “Albert’s” inadequate work with him, because one can judge by “Richard’s” example that with skillful guidance he can provide political information (as was the case in Babylon)...

? As a result of a certain passivity that has been displayed by “Albert” and the Office, we are faced with a massive “emigration” by members of “Robert’s” group to “Nabob’s” department. Not only has this situation already created a serious danger for us, but “Robert” and “Albert” have proposed transferring “Pilot” there as well.

You must start right now to improve “Robert’s” group, which is a crucial area of work. Work out measures together with “Albert” to rectify the above shortcomings and report to us.

p. 202 [In connection with Truman’s election new recruits are needed.
“The primary focus should be on people who could provide us with information about the domestic situation in the Country, political factions, behind-the-scenes infighting, etc., which would shed light on the “League’s” foreign and domestic policies.
So it is more important now than ever to have probationers in “Sailor’s” inner circle, in the “Bank,” Congress, polit. parties, “pressure groups,” etc.

Information
☞ Truman

p. 203 Unfortunately, the Office has not yet gotten down to any really serious work in this direction.”

p. 208 [“Sound’s” widow and son (“Youthful”) have received by regular mail a letter from “Youthful’s” first cousin *Beatrice Emmett*. Correspondence by regular mail is undesirable. Let an operative pass along “Y’s” answer at the indicated address. Cover story: “Y’s” acquaintance from Moscow was passing through NY and asked that it be passed along. Any answer and packages go through an operative. The operative should state that he personally doesn’t know anyone from “So.’s” family. None of “So.’s” relatives in the US knows about his connection to us.]

- p. 138 NY to C 17.10.45
 [“Ruby” went to visit Y’s relatives at their apartment. The people who live at this address are the parents of “Y’s” cousin, very progres. people who are active in the workers’ movement. “Ruby” got a very nice reception. Beatrice Emmet’s married name is Kligman. It turned out that they are also corresponding by regular mail. Half of a letter from Y was crossed out by Sov. censors.
 Beatrice’s father said that he and B. have taken measures to obtain some property (a library, typewriter, camera) that was confiscated by the country’s authorities due to the absence of a will. B. went to the Plant regarding these matters.
 [“Sima” passed along the Hut’s materials regarding the investigation of “So.” è the continuation of the office’s communications with “Y’s” relatives is inadvisable.]
 “Since the Hut’s memorandum regarding the whereabouts of “Sound’s” brother, wife and son is dated 29.1.45, this shows that the Hut hasn’t forgotten about their existence and continues to be interested in “Sound’s” file to this day. There is no certainty that Emmett-Kligman’s family is not currently under surveillance by the Hut, that they are not being covered by “home” agents. The fact that they receive letters from the Union, Beatrice’s visit to the Plant and their actions to obtain “Sound’s” property from the Country’s authorities have hardly gone unnoticed by the “Hut.”
- Sound,
Youthful
- “Sima” at the
FBI
- p. 26 NY to C 17.07.45
 [On 23.6.45 “Sergey” and “Petr” had meetings with “Albert” at “Teacher’s” apartment in her absence. The connection functions as follows: “Elsa,” “Art” and “Berg” know and meet with “Robert,” “Dora” and “Pilot” in Carthage. In addition, “Albert” personally meets with “Robert” and “Dora” in Tyre, which they periodically visit on personal business. Albert wants to use the apartment of “Berg” and “Art” for these meetings. “Robert,” “Dora” and “Pilot” don’t know “Albert’s” last name and position.
- Albert —
Sergey
- Robert
- p. 27 “Elsa” and “Adam” took turns traveling to Carthage to meet with “Robert.” “Berg” went once.
 Once a week “Elsa” brought “Robert” a film, and Robert gave her a film containing material. “Elsa” would arrive at “Robert’s” house by the time he came home from work. “Robert,” “Dora,” “Elsa” and “Pilot” would have dinner together, then “Elsa” would take down additional information from dictation by “Pilot” and “Robert.” “Elsa” would usually spend the night there, and the next day “Robert” or “Pilot” would drive her into the city. After making herself “clean” Elsa would get on the train and return to Tyre. She would do a check there as well. Then return home. She would pass along the materials to “Berg” the next day. A day or two later “Berg” would pass them to “Julia.”
 “Albert” meets with “Rob.” once a month in Tyre.
 “Julia” meets with “Art” and “Berg” once a week on the street or at a restaurant. They would take a stroll or have dinner, and, after exchanging packages, separate.

- p. 28 “From what “Albert” has told us, we are forced to conclude that in “Albert’s” work with “Robert” and his group there has been a lack of firm guidance of “Robert” on “Albert’s” part, and as a result of this there has been an almost complete lack of discipline on “Robert’s” part, both in the work itself with probationers and in the matter of carrying out our assignments to obtain information. “Albert” has described “Robert” as someone who is totally dedicated to us, but who is insubordinate, obstinate, full of confidence in his own superiority to everyone and treats other probationers like some dictator or “Führer.” Albert has cited a whole host
- p. 29 of typical examples of such behavior by “Robert” toward “Richard,” “Aileron” and others. The following incident with “Richard” is especially revealing. A few months ago “Robert” got acquainted with “Nabob’s” confidential secretary. She has worked for him for many years. In the past she was intimately involved with “Nabob” and has a 16-year-old daughter by him. According to “Albert,” “Robert” greatly impressed her with his extensive political knowledge and the views he expressed on the work of “Nabob’s” institution. The secretary informed “Nabob” about her conversations with “Robert,” and at her insistence “Nabob” offered “Robert” a position as an adviser with a large salary. Without notifying “Albert” of this, “Robert” consulted “Richard” and asked him to endorse his candidacy. “Richard” very reasonably pointed out to “Robert” that because of his past such an appointment would cause an undesirable political flap and a new “Hut” investigation of his past, which in turn can only harm both him, “Robert,” and “Nabob” and all the people involved in this affair. They had a very nasty argument, and at the end “Robert” said that his past was no worse than “Richard’s” past and that he was turning down the adviser’s position himself, but not at all because “Richard” was objecting but based on other personal considerations. According to “Albert,” during the argument “Robert” yelled at “Richard,” and now their relationship is even more strained than before. We also learned from “Albert” that some time ago (“A” didn’t write to us about this) “Robert” demanded that “Richard” set up “Pilot” with a job in his office. “Richard” turned “Robert” down. “Robert” harshly rebuked him and threatened that if he didn’t hire “Pilot” to a job, then he, “Robert,” would transfer “Richard” to a fellowcountryman group where a traitor who blackmailed “Richard” used to be. “Albert” was unable to clarify exactly what “Robert” meant. “Dora,” who related this incident to “Albert,” declared that this “policy of the stick helped a lot.” According to her,
- p. 30 “Richard” immediately gave in and promised “Robert” to carry out all of his instructions. ...It’s absolutely clear that “Robert’s” conduct is turning the other probationers against him, as a result of which he cannot get any useful work out of them. It should also be noted that “Robert” never consults “Albert” about organizational and operational issues,
- Chambers

confronting him with a *fait accompli*. In all probability there is a good deal that he doesn't even tell "Albert" about.

... "Albert" has become partially infected with "Robert's" world view and delusions of grandeur. For example, when we pointed out to him that it was essential to get "Robert" to take a more serious attitude toward our instructions, "Albert" at first objected in the following words: "The main thing is results. For 25 years we never had a chance to get information on the Country's policies. Now "Robert" is doing an enormous amount of work and is giving our government a full picture of all of the Country's policies on every issue." Without minimizing "Robert's" work, we attempted to prove to "Albert" that this work could

- p. 31 become many times more valuable if it was properly organized...
 ["Robert's" relationship with "Aileron" is strained ⇒ "Aileron" is not doing any work for us. Meanwhile, R. refuses to introduce "Al." to "A."¹⁹ At present information is coming to "Robert" only from "Pilot," "Acorn" and "Zhenya." "Richard" isn't providing anything because of the relationship that has occurred. The same applies to "Aileron" and his contacts, "Peak," "Richard" and "Sachs."]
 "... It's obvious from "Robert's" work that he isn't capable of working with the large number of operatives who are nominally his contacts. While "Robert" does impress some probationers who hold modest positions, when deals with people of the same caliber as him, for example with "Aileron," it's obvious that he doesn't know how to find the right approach for them. His hot temper, abrasiveness and "policy of the stick" cannot produce any results other than negative ones in our work."
- p. 32 [From a conversation with A., a number of facts we were not aware of. "Richard" intends to leave "Nabob's" institution and take a post as director at the Internat. Bank. "Robert" sharply objected, but Richard's decision is irrevocable. Robert didn't discuss this matter with Albert. Richard feels that the Bank is his handiwork and he has the right to take this post. In addition, it's 35,000 there as opposed to 10,000 now.]
 "Robert" tried to convince "Richard" of the need to remain at "Nabob's" institution in order to bring our people in there and create the working conditions for them that are necessary for our work. Whether this is correct remains a question for now. First of all, one must consider the fact that "Richard" cannot appoint himself to the new position. He can be nominated by "Nabob," after which approval will be required from "Sailor." Considering the fierce resistance to the Bretton Woods plan that the country's leading banking circles have put up and continue to put up, there is every reason to believe that even if they suffer a defeat in this matter and the Bank is established, the bankers will set in motion all of their enormous influence so that the post of director of such an important institution is granted to someone close to their domain rather than to a well-known progressive liberal like "Richard."
- p. 33 [If "Nabob" is fired, Richard will lose his main protector. On the other hand, new people should be brought in to "Nabob"

only if there are not enough of them there.]

“...Presumably the post of director of the International Bank could give us enormous capabilities for obtaining extremely valuable political and economic information.

In any case, the fact that “Richard” wants to get the post of director of the International Bank doesn’t mean that he will get it. But if he does get it, that doesn’t mean that we will lose in that regard.”

[All of these comments have been made to Albert.]

[“Sailor” is sending “Page” into retirement. “Page” wants to establish a company to finance rebuilding in the countries that were under occupation. A. couldn’t provide much detail.

[“Zhenya” is going on maternity leave. Whether she will get the same

p. 34 job back is unknown. “Robert” would like “Richard” to stay and help with “Zhenya’s” return.”] Sergey.

p. 49 [At the end of the meeting “Albert” emphatically requested that his son’s detailed letter be forwarded to him.]

p. 64 NY to C 20.7.45

[Sergey had a meeting with Reed at which the latter said that they barely talk. A cipher cable was sent to C. about this.]

p. 64. Then follows Richard — Reed

p. 81 [There were several meetings with Reed.]

Reed

p. 81 [Robert assumed Albert was a US citizen, which the station was not aware of. Sergey suggested to A. that he come clean, but the latter said that Robert would blab to the other members of the group.]

p. 90 [On 8.8.45 Sergey met with Reed. The latter said that Pilot had filed his discharge papers with the Arsenal and asked Reed to process his return to “Lieutenant’s” institution.]

“Pilot explained to Reed that his decision was based on the fact that in his job under Aileron he wasn’t receiving interesting materials for us and that because Zhenya went on maternity leave he had to get a job in that institution in order to replace her in our work.]

p. 92 [A regular meeting with Reed in Carthage on 8.8.45.]

[He said that “Lieutenant” was treating him well, in familiar terms, but wasn’t sharing important information so far, as “Nabob” did.]

Reed

p. 93 “Following your instructions, Reed was told that we have an interest in his keeping his current position, in which he can work most fruitfully in the interests of our cause. When he asked whether this instruction was in line with the wishes of the Home’s leadership, he was answered in the affirmative, and Reed was evidently flattered by the clarification that on such important matters as his work we always consult the center and ask for special instructions.”

p. 99 [Reed gave Sergey two books by his wife on 13.8.45 for publication in the USSR.]

“It was hard to refuse Reed this favor, but we doubt that these books could be of interest to our publishing houses.”

- p. 108 NY to C 28.8.45
 [“Petr’s” meeting with “Albert” on 19.8.45.] Albert and others
 It was learned (and Reed confirmed this) that Robert’s wife is cohabiting with Pilot with Robert’s knowledge and consent.
 “Without question, these unhealthy relationships between them cannot help but have a negative influence on work and behavior with us.”
 [Robert told Albert that on matters of managing the group he takes orders from the fellowcountrymen, not from us.]
 “After three months of steady work aimed in part at clearing up many aspects of the work of Robert and his group that we didn’t understand, we managed to obtain
- p. 109 fairly specific information from Albert so that we could form a correct picture of Robert’s real political makeup.
 Since Robert for a long time was a contact for “Clever Girl,” who essentially handled him, he adopted quite a few of her negative traits. “Clever Girl” always came across to him, as she did to all her acquaintances, as Helmsman’s “proxy.” So whenever she would issue any of her instructions regarding work, her subordinate probationers always felt that this was coming from the most authoritative source for them. As you know, one of Clever Girl’s main guidelines for other probationers has always been the slogan, “Give the Russians no quarter. They don’t know how to sort out issues concerning our country. We should proceed according to our own discretion. Our task is to provide information. But no one has the right to interfere in the organizational aspects of our work except the leaders of the fraternal.” Naturally, such instructions coming from Helmsman’s “proxy” have played an enormous role in “educating” our probationers in a spirit of “independence” from us and in the disregarding of our requests, demands and instructions.
 [Robert is now meeting with “Clever Girl.” We can assume that she is continuing to educate him.] Clever Girl
 “When Robert was transferred to communicate directly with Albert, according to the latter, Robert wasn’t told with the necessary clarity that, since he is our contact, he takes orders from us regarding all matters, including organizational ones. Therefore he considered Albert merely a conduit in the work he was doing, based on the guidelines of the fraternal, since they were conveyed to him by Clever Girl.
 Robert’s antagonism toward all of our activities reflects a petit-bourgeois, proprietorial ideology, which, combined with a purely American anarchism, is one of the most typical traits of a very large number of local fellowcountrymen.
- p. 110 [Albert spoke already in the past to Maxim about Dora’s cohabitation with Pilot.]
 “Albert said that this aspect of Robert’s family life

has a very negative influence on his work with the group, since such people as Peak, Reed, Aileron and several others are unlikely to respect and obey Robert, knowing all the details of his personal life. We agree with this. Some critical remarks by Reed in this regard fully confirm Albert's assumption." Petr

- p. 112 NY to C 3.9.45 Robert —
 [With approval from C., Sergey met with Robert on 2.9.45 in Tyre.] Sergey
 Albert came with Robert.]
 " "Robert" looks very ill because of his chronic asthma, from which he has suffered for 25 years already. R. takes some medications for the asthma, but unfortunately they simultaneously have a stimulating effect on his nervous system. This is apparently the reason for his nervous tension and impatience, which at times reach the point of hysterics in his treatment of people.
 While getting acquainted with Robert, regards were passed to him from the center and he was told how much we appreciate his work, which is a valuable contribution to our common cause, etc. Robert was sincerely pleased to meet with a Soviet representative (Albert was introduced to him as a townsman), saying that he had long hoped that they would meet him, since all these years he had been connected "only to local fellowcountrymen."
- p. 113 "According to R., the most difficult aspect of his work is the fact that, except for Pilot, none of the other probationers wants to work. For example, Peak, who in terms of his position would be able to provide very valuable thematic information for our assignments, P. never carries out such assignments. Robert asked him several times to compile overviews on certain political and economic issues. Verbally Peak would always promise to carry out the assignment, but never carried them out and, in order to get away from Robert, would do everything possible for several months at a time to avoid meeting with him. In the end Robert abandoned these arrangements, since they deprived him of any contact with Peak, who was hiding from him, and therefore Robert couldn't utilize him on current issues. Peak
 The situation with Reed, according to Robert, is different. The reason that Reed doesn't pass along information or documents is not that he doesn't want to help us, but partly because he Reed
 is extremely absent-minded and forgets his promises, but mainly because he considers such work secondary. According to Robert, Reed feels that his main calling is to provide advice on fundamental political and econom. issues."
- p. 114 "... The situation with "Aileron," according to Robert, is even worst of all, since he doesn't obey him whatsoever. A few days ago Aileron, of his own accord, resigned from his government job and went to work as an adviser to the French purchasing commission with a salary of 20,000 dollars a year (twice as much as he was making in the previous post). Aileron obtained this position, according to R., with Reed as an intermediary..." "Aileron"

- p. 114 “We believe that even if the evaluations Robert provided on his people are somewhat exaggerated in a negative way because of their personal relationships, they nevertheless correspond in large measure to the actual state of affairs. We know from the experience of working with such fellowcountryman probationers as Bough, Echo and others, as well as from working on legal lines, how hard it is achieve a conscientious attitude toward work on the part of local
- p. 115 fellowcountrymen. They are always ready to promise the moon in words, but never carry out our assignments if they require effort and time.”
- p. 116 [The discussion with Robert went on for 9 hours. He promised to clear everything with Albert.]
 ““Robert” simply didn’t know that in this work he follows our requirements rather than “Helmsman’s” guidelines that he received a few years ago. It was obvious from Robert’s comments that he was completely sincere in believing that this work was assigned in its entirety to him personally, and that Albert was merely a courier. In all probability Robert regarded Albert’s attempts to handle him in the past as an improper initiative by an ambitious courier. That’s why he reacted so irascibly to all of Albert’s advice, even though he followed some of it when he became convinced that he was correct.
- p. 120 “We believe that it would be advisable in the future to hold periodic meetings with Robert, tentative once or twice a year. Sergey.”
- p. 132 NY to C 17.10.45
 [Sergey and Albert had a meeting with Aileron. 1.10.45 (p. 144)]
 “It should be noted that, while he did harshly criticize Robert for his guidance of the work and personal treatment of probationers, Aileron repeatedly stressed that, despite all of his shortcomings, Robert has one very positive quality: what Aileron called a “fanatical” desire to help us and be of use to our cause.”
- p. 133 “A factor that definitely played a role in Robert’s poor relationships with Aileron, Peak and Reed, was that, although they had worked for us for a much longer time, Robert was appointed their handler as soon as he was recruited for our work. Aileron repeated several times that neither he nor his comrades understood the choice of Robert as handler, since they had far more experience in our work.
 At the beginning of the conversation A. was reluctant to talk about his future work with us, saying that in order for him to agree to help us, we had to prove that it was indeed important to us. Then, after a detailed discussion of all of the work issues, A. said himself that he couldn’t leave this work, at
- p. 134 least until a new,
- “Aileron” “Robert”
- The story of Robert is the story of Stalin: the growth of fanatical mediocrity under the totalitarianism that derived in the US from covert work²⁰

securely organized group that is capable of fulfilling our requests is created. At the same time A. set a condition that from now on he would no longer take orders from Robert regarding our work. We were forced to agree to A.'s demands that he be removed immediately from Robert's group and to come to terms regarding the basic outlines of his future work, which are set forth in the enclosed report. A. will temporarily be connected to Albert." [However, it is more advisable for certain reasons to connect him to an operative, since Albert's handling of Robert was unsatisfactory.]

p. 142 NY to C. 29.10.45

[Sergey's meeting with Reed]:

Reed

"Although Lieutenant outwardly treats him in a friendly manner, Reed has become convinced that his dismissal is a matter of weeks or months. Lieutenant doesn't show any confidence in him, keeps him down regarding work matters, never consults him and so forth...

In the atmosphere that has taken shape Reed feels he should quit before he is fired, in order to preserve his authority. He said that if he quits of his own accord, he will be able to establish an office of "consultants on financial matters" in partnership with a few friends in Carthage and obtain a pretty respectable clientele among large industrial companies and certain foreign nations. If he is fired, however, he will get a reputation as a man who has lost all influence on League circles and therefore no one will want to engage his services. According to Reed, he has no chance of getting work at a government

p. 143 institution since he cannot agree to a low-level position and he cannot obtain a position like the one he has now or higher. There is no hope at all of getting a post with the future International Bank or Fund."

[Sergey asked whether it was possible to improve relations with Lieutenant. Reed said it wasn't.]

"It was pointed out to Reed how important it was to us for him to keep his post and so forth. Reed replied, however, that we wouldn't lose anything from his departure, since Peak would replace him perfectly well. Besides, according to Reed, if he succeeded in establishing the planned office in Carthage, he would not only retain his capabilities for informing us, but would even be able to expand his connections."

[Sergey's conclusion:]

"It is quite conceivable that Lieutenant wants to replace Reed and is creating difficult working conditions for him in order to compel him to quit. However, Reed for his part has been thinking for a long time already about quitting and has been pondering opportunities for making a little more money. In the atmosphere that has taken shape at Lieutenant's institution, since he doesn't have an opportunity to take an active part in that institution's international activities, Reed has lost interest in his work. So in all probability he isn't doing everything necessary to retain his job under any conditions. Since he doesn't

want to remain in the position of an ordinary bureaucrat who doesn't enjoy the management's confidence, he may have laid it on a little thick in describing Lieutenant's treatment of him. Under these circumstances it's difficult to get Reed to stay regardless of Lieutenant's treatment, since he makes a point of saying that it's already predetermined that he will quit and if he doesn't leave in a timely manner, it will have a very adverse effect on his future."

p. 145 NY to ²¹ 29.10.45

[Re Albert.]

"We feel that, unfortunately, Albert is not showing the proper understanding for our work. Sometimes you just can't help but be perplexed that a struggle has to be waged with our regular operative to have the correct line followed. The most advisable solution would be to send Albert home to work in the central apparatus for roughly a year. We are convinced that the deficiencies in his work are mainly due to a lack of knowledge of how our work is structured."

Albert
(send him
home)

p. 15 NY (May) to C 18.03.45

[On 7 March 45 Sergey met with "Pa," a journalist for Time. He has returned to the US after an eight-month tour in the USSR.]

"He is currently writing a book about the USSR, mostly on the basis of the material that he sent in from Smyrna to his magazine but wasn't published, since it didn't match the viewpoint of the editor-in-chief, Chambers. ((Chambers is one of the chief advisers to the publisher, Luce. He used to be a local fellowcountryman, but later broke with the organization and became one of the fervent anti-Sovietists in the Country.)

The information we have about "Pa" is quite contradictory. "Abram" has reported to us that he is a covert fellowcountryman. "Ide" has heard from other correspondents in Carthage that Pa has a rather negative attitude toward us. Judging by the tone and substance of the conversation, which took place at breakfast with Sergey, "Pa" cannot be called a friend of our country. He talked mostly about his tour in Smyrna, and like other correspondents complained that he wasn't given a chance to work. He complained about the censorship, about the impossibility of traveling freely, about the fact that he wasn't given permission to visit the front, etc. All these comments were made in a rather provocative tone, and it seemed that "Pa" was even trying to exaggerate his "critical" attitude somewhat so that we would not have any doubt left regarding this matter."

Chambers

p. 67

Echo

NY to C 27.07.45

“Echo” is carrying out instructions from the fraternal on funding matters. Among his contacts are several sympathetic businessmen who provide assistance to the fraternal, as well as secret fellowcountrymen who head commercial businesses in which the fraternal has invested funds.

For example, one of the most fashionable cabarets in Tyre — Café Society, under the management of the covert fellowcountryman Leon Josephson — gives the fraternal about 100,000 dollars of net income per year. In addition to the businesses in which the fraternal participates, Echo knows quite a few business people who sympathize with us but haven’t been compromised by overt progressive activities. We have asked Echo to give us a detailed description of his business connections and to bear in mind the need for finding a suitable business. Echo is currently negotiating with the owner of a small business (25,000 dollars in capital) that manufactures chemical products. We are awaiting his report on this business, which he has described as very promising in terms of its future development, provided that it obtains a sufficiently strong financial foundation. Echo also has in mind Fabergé, a fairly larger fragrance company, whose owner sympathizes with the fellowcountrymen. We have requested background information about F. and a detailed description of his company.”
(Handwritten in the margin: “Keep this in mind. This is very important to us. 1/IX.”)

“Echo”

p. 68

NY to C 21.7.45

“From his past work with “Sound” E. has inherited bad habits, mainly a superficial attitude toward evaluations of people we are interested in. He assumed that if any leading official of the fraternal describes a person we are interested in as a “good guy,” then we don’t need a better recommendation. We clarified to “Echo” that such an attitude toward our assignments is wrong...

An important and unresolved issue in “Echo’s” work is the forthcoming reorganization of the fraternal. In the past, with approval from “Helmsman,” “Echo” could contact any unit of the fraternal to obtain information on people that we needed, and so forth. Now “Helmsman” has been ousted from any leadership work and the Executive Committee is even talking about expelling him. Who will be in the leadership position is unknown. In the future, however, “Echo” will have to secure support from one of the leaders of the fraternal, since otherwise he will find himself in an extremely difficult situation.”

Echo
Sound

Helmsman

- p. 71 NY to C 21.7.45
 [“Echo’s” lead to Albert Blumberg, the CP’s chief representative in Carthage and Baltimore.] Communist Party, Echo
 “ “Echo” describes B. as a very mature and cultured person who has vast connections in all circles of Carthage. On the line of the fraternal he maintains contact with a whole host of prominent officials and representatives of Congress. B. reports directly to Eugene Dennis, one of the members of the triumvirate that has controlled the fraternal since “Helmsman’s” ouster. E. Dennis
 “Echo” believes that B. will definitely agree to assist us both with information and talent-spotting. His recruitment, however, requires the approval of the fraternal’s top leadership.
 “Echo” doesn’t know whether E. Dennis may be contacted regarding this matter. Since he has never worked with him and doesn’t know how he feels about us.
 We believe that the use of B. would be advisable if an additional check confirms his reliability. Let us know whether you have information about Blumberg and Dennis. In 1930-33 Dennis illegally traveled to our country, hiding from the local authorities, who wanted to arrest him.”
- p. 124 NY to C 7.9.45 “Physician”
 [“Helmsman” did not encourage “Echo” to work with us.] — Eugene
 “The new boss of the fraternal, hereafter “Physician,” has summoned “Echo” several times for conversations, consulted him and questioned him about his past work. E. had to tell him about his connection to us. According to “Echo,” “Physician” reacted very well to this activity of E.’s and recommended that he assist us in every way.” Dennis
- p. 73 President President
 [C. demanded that President be fired from the Editorial Office.]
 [Fired on 2.7.45. It was explained that due to the increased activity by the former Dies committee his name and connection to the editorial office could be used for provocative purposes. He disagreed and said that this step dooms him to unemployment.]
- p. 94 [Liza herself requested that he be fired.]

“Sima” — FBI
File 35112 Vol. 7

Sima

- p. 431 “Zora” has often visited the “Plant.” She hasn’t been recruited yet, but has provided several leads. Among them is Judy Coplon (Sima).
- p. 469 [Sima works in the section of the “country’s” Justice Dept. that investigates ties between Americ. firms and German companies.]
 [“Zora” told “Stock” that she had lived with the “plant’s” secretary, Yury Okov (an operative for the neighbor), and had had an abortion. He paid her half the cost.]
- p. 527 [Zora worked for TASS, then in the research section of the “Radio Station.”
 25.12.43 Anton
- p. 98 File 35112 Vol. 8
 C to NY 28.07.44
 [We consider the recruitment of Sima to be inadvisable for now. Persuade Sima through “Zora” to stay in her job at the Institution where she now works.]
- p. 112 NY to C 7.2.44
 [Sima works in the econom. intelligence section of the Justice Dept. She has access to interesting materials. Sima intends to join the Communist Party.]
 “We ask that you take into consideration that if we don’t contract with “Sima” very shortly, it is not out of the question that she will feel so weighed down by being cut off from the local progressive movement that she will decided to officially join the local fellowcountryman organization and then she will be lost to us.”
- p. 179 NY to C 6.07.44
 [Sima is giving materials to Zora, but doesn’t know that Zora has broken away from the fellowcountrymen. Sima is talking more and more often about her desire to establish direct contact with the fellowcountrymen. It is urgent that she be recruited.] In the margin of the cipher cable: “What will we do? Graur.”
- p. 5 File 35112 Vol. 9
 [Sergey met with Sima on 4.1.45 with a password arranged by Zora.]
 “She gives the impression of a very serious, modest, thoughtful young woman who is ideologically close to us...”
 “There is no question about the sincerity of her desire to work with us. In the process of the conversation S. stressed how much she appreciates the trust placed in her and that, knowing whom she is working for, from now on she will redouble her efforts. In the very first phase of her work with Zora, S. assumed that she was assisting the local fellowcountrymen. Subsequently, from her conversations with Z. and based on the nature of the materials that

were requested from her, she figured out that this work was related to our country. When Sergey asked how she had arrived at this conclusion, S. replied that she knew about Zora's past connections with the consulate; besides that, she thought that the materials she was obtaining couldn't be of interest to the fellowcountrymen but could be of interest to an organization like the Comintern or another institution linked to us. At the same time she added that she had hoped that she was working specifically for us, since she considered it the greatest honor to receive an opportunity to give us her modest assistance."

- p. 12 NY to C 1.3.45
 [Sima got a job in Carthage on 15.2.45. She came to visit Tyre on 25.2. She will come in once a month (her father is gravely ill). Sergey previously conducted training with her.]
 "Specifically, Sima was forbidden during the initial period to carry out documents until she completely certain that she is trusted. Unfortunately, Sima didn't follow this instruction and at the first opportunity carried out secret materials from her workplace. According to her, the institution doesn't conduct any surveillance of office employees and many materials lie around without any record-keeping on the shelves and in the boxes of the archives.."
 [Provided a report on the structure of her institution.]
- p. 13 [The Club's main focus, according to Sima, is on Sov. institutions and fellowcountrymen.]
 "In a conversation with her one of the senior employees said that the Club also works on exposing "rightist" movements, but hinted that there was no need to show excessive zeal in that direction, noting that a female staffer was recently fired because she was engaged solely in "hounding" rightists."
 [The Club has abundant archives and a card catalog, compiled from the information of the Club, the Hut, the Cabin and the milit. and nav. intelligence agencies. She has been instructed to closely study the review procedure.]
- p. 16 Meeting instructions with Sima in the event contact is lost:
 Our person: "I recently saw your buddy Andy Forman and he asked to give you his regards."
 Sima: "Thank you very much. I haven't seen him for at least about six years. Where did you meet with him?"
 O.p.: "In New Haven, Connecticut."
- p. 62 NY to M 27.07.45
 [Sima is working in the Club's French section. There is a prospect for transferring to the "Russians and Communists" section.]
 "She treats our assignments very seriously and conscientiously and considers our work the main job in her life. This serious attitude is borne out by her decision to back out of marrying her former fiancé because otherwise

she wouldn't have been able to continue working with us.”

p. 63 [Sima was issued a bonus to purchase furniture.]

p. 131 NY to C 17.10.45

[Sima removed from the Club's card catalog duplicates of Hut memoranda containing agent materials on the investigation of Sov. institutions, the fraternal, progress. orgs, polecats, White monarchists, etc. A portion are outdated.]

“...It's obvious from the materials what a meticulous record is made of the tiniest facts from discussions, correspondence, and phone conversations conducted by our organizations, individual representatives, and operatives in the country. What is notable is large numbers of Hut personnel who are engaged in the above investigations.”

File 35112 Vol. 3 (1946-48)

p. 23 [Sergey sailed from NY on 11.03.46 on the ship Kirov along with his family. All agents on the first line and among émigrés have been deactivated.]

p. 48 Cipher cable of 1.8.46 C to NY
[All of the office's documents except ciphers are to be destroyed.]

pp. 74-75 [In December 46 the question arose of moving the consulate to another building. The owner sold the house. The lease is in effect until 30.6.47. A millionairess named Dodge has bought it. The consul general has entered into negotiations with Dodge to have her rent out the building for two years, but there is little chance because of her attitude toward the USSR.]

p. 83 Robinson

To Cde. Lieut.-Gen. P.V. Fedotov,

Chief of the First Main Directorate of the USSR MGB

In 1934 A. A. Ikal, a former station chief of the Intelligence Directorate in the US, recruited his wife, Ruth Norma Fridrikhovna Boerger (now our agent “American”), born 1908, a native of Philadelphia, a US citizen, to work along the RU line.

In 1937 “American” and her husband came to the USSR under the name of Robinson and were soon arrested by the USSR NKVD on a charge of espionage.

“American's” husband was proven guilty of espionage activities and convicted, but her guilt was not proven, and as a result “American” was released in 1939.

The American press at the time showed significant interest in the fate of “American.” An article appeared about the disappearance of “Mr. and Mrs. Robinson” in Moscow, and the American Embassy in Moscow, on direct instructions from the US State Department, began to make persistent inquiries of the NKID regarding “American's” fate.

In addition, the American Embassy in Moscow made repeated offers to provide

assistance to “American” and return her to the US.

On our instructions, “American” refused assistance from the Americans and a trip back to the US.

p. 84 After her release from custody, “American” received a Soviet passport at her own request and was sent for permanent residence to the city of Voronezh, from where she was evacuated to the city of Chelyabinsk because the front was drawing closer. Later, at “American’s” request, we sent her to the Crimea for treatment. The whole time, starting with her arrest, “American” behaved with us in a sincere manner and carried out our assignments.

“American’s” family, consisting of her father, *F. G. Boerger*, her mother and daughter *Frederick*, 16 years of age, live in the US in the city of *Miami, Florida, 2983 Jackson Street*. “American” has not had any news from her family since 1939, which makes her extremely nervous.

In May 1945 in No. 2/A/7/1274 we asked the former First Directorate of the USSR MGB to ascertain whether her family was residing at the above address, the state of their health (especially the daughter’s), their financial situation and what they were doing.

In December 1945 the First Directorate of the USSR MGB replied in No. 1/3/25211 that for operational reasons it was impossible to fulfill this request. Considering “American’s” persistent requests for assistance in ascertaining the fate of her relatives, we ask that you issue instructions to check whether “American’s” relatives are currently residing at the above address, what they are doing, the state of the daughter’s health and the feasibility for her to come to the USSR.

Please let us know your decision.

Lieutenant-General Raykhman
Deputy Chief, Second Main Directorate of the USSR MGB
20 December 1946

p. 84(b) [Handwritten Miami address.] Return address:
“Ruth F. Boerger, general delivery, Yalta, Crimea, USSR.”

p. 85 [On 28.12.46 we mailed a letter from “Second Directorate probationer “American”” to NY for her relatives. A cipher cable was sent about this to Stepan on 3.1.47.]
“We are interested in having this letter passed to the addressee either by one of our operatives or by a highly trustworthy local citizen.
The trip to Florida can be made legally, but it is preferable that the competitors don’t know about the trip in advance (by bugging the phone call when the ticket is booked, conversations among cover employees, etc.).
Before receiving the mail, it is imperative to let us know who can be sent to Miami with the assignment of passing along the letter and discussing with her relatives a number of family-related issues, on which we

will provide guidance after receiving the proposals. The proposed candidate for this trip must know the language and the local conditions well.”

- p. 86 [“Stepan replied from NY in a cipher cable dated 5.1.47 that the suitable candidate is “Miron.”]
- p. 90 [Cipher cable dated 8.01.47 to “Stepan”]
 “ “Miron” should not be sent to Florida, since he probably hasn’t learned the local conditions and especially the language well enough yet.
 We feel that it would be much more advisable for you to carry out this task personally, while taking the necessary precautions.
 The meeting with these relatives must take place on a lawful, legal, normal basis.
 Specifically: you have come at the request of their daughter (hereafter “American”) as a representative of the consulate, in order to pass along a letter and to ascertain how her daughter is doing, to find out whether she has a desire and opportunity to travel to see her mother in the USSR and whether there is a need to provide her with any assistance in this matter.
 The daughter’s trip to the USSR and her return must be as clandestine as possible.”
- p. 96 [In a cipher cable dated 12.2.47 C. inquired about the fulfillment of the assignment in “American’s” case.
- p. 97 Stepan reported on 14.02.47 that the letter had still not been delivered and that he planned to fly to Miami on 20 February. No tail following him had been identified.
 Decisions: Fedotov to Otroshchenko: shouldn’t we forbid the trip, considering the situation.
 Otroshchenko to Chugunov: have Stepan postpone the trip.
 Chugunov to Statskevich: Instructions already sent. A summary has been put in the file.
- p. 98 [Stepan was instructed on 16.02.47 to postpone the trip to Miami until he receives instructions.]
- p. 107 [On 9.03.47 Stepan reported on a forthcoming trip by “Physician” to Miami on 24 March to speak at a Jewish rally and on the possibility of traveling with him to deliver “American’s” letter.
 cde. Chugunov — have Stepan temporarily refrain from meeting on this matter.
 Otroshchenko. 11.3.47

- p. 148 [In a cipher cable dated 19.6.47 Stepan reported that the writer John Steinbeck had received permission to enter the USSR and was supposed to fly out of NY on 20 June, but because of the denial of a visa to the photographer Robert Capa, Steinbeck is refusing, since the idea came from Capa.] Steinbeck
- “Capa is a skilled and popular photographer. In 1931 he moved from Hungary to Germany. In 1933 he was compelled, as a Jew, to leave Germany and moved to Paris, where he stayed until 1936. From 1936 through 1939 he was in the republican army in Spain. He came to the US in 1939. In Spain he became acquainted with I. Ehrenburg. Maysky, Rogov and Karmen also know Capa well.
- Based on inquiries made by “Stepan,” Capa is described as a friend of the Sov. Union. There is no damaging information on Capa.
- Considering that Steinbeck is extremely popular in the US, it is not desirable to have him as an enemy of the Sov. Union.
- If S. and C. get a good reception in the USSR, it will be easy to make S. our friend. In the last few years S. has become wealthy, has started to drink a lot, to lead a dissolute life and to stray noticeably from progressive ideas and from politics in general.
- p. 149 Judging by his conversation with “Stepan,” he is still very sympathetic toward the USSR, wants to get to know the life of the peoples of the USSR in more detail and then, as he put it, present the life of the peoples of the USSR to Americans as it really is, rather than the way the Hearst newspapers write about it.”
- We consider it advisable to permit entry into the USSR to his friend, the photographer R. Capa.
- Ovakimyan’s decision: find out the reasons for the denial of the visa
- p. 150 [We called the US and said we consider it advisable to permit Capa to enter the USSR.]
- p. 151 [But MID didn’t issue it since the Writers’ Union and VOKS objected. The reason is unknown.]
- p. 152 [On 30.06.47 a contract was signed for the purchase of a five-story building for the consulate at 680 Park Avenue. Our duty officers moved in there that day.]
- p. 181 [Cipher cables were sent to Grigory in W. and Stepan in NY on 30.8.47: reinstate connections with certain agents, make active use of legal contacts to cover the work of the UN General Assembly. The delegation includes a group of our operatives, among them “Bob” (Boris Mikhaylovich Krotov) (to coordinate all of the work).]

p. 185 Package, Documents

Cde. Col. Korotkov
Deputy Chief of PGU of USSR MGB

Report

On the orders of station chief "Luka," in 1941-1942 I made a hiding place in the building of our Consulate General in New York, located at *7 East 61st Street*, in which the station kept the following objects sent from the Center for special assignments: explosives, a timer-detonator, poisons and weapons.

In 1943, on the orders of station chief "Maxim," I removed the explosives (about 10 pounds) from the hiding place and destroyed them.

What remained in the hiding place after my departure from New York at the end of 1944 was: a special Mauser silent pistol with rounds, timer-detonators, poisons, and a sword cane.

Besides me, "Maxim" and "Luka" knew the contents of the hiding place and its location. The hiding place was located in the upper level of the kitchen next to the Consul General's dining room, in the righthand china cabinet, the fourth or fifth door of the cabinet under the lower shelf counting toward the floor.

I'm attaching a plan of the hiding place.

2 June 1947

Chief of Section 2-B of the PGU of the USSR MGB
Major Prudnikov

cipher cable dated 3 July 1947: we instructed Stepan to send all this home. "The timer-detonators have not been loaded, and the china with the poisons is sealed with sealing wax, so it does not pose a danger."

On 10.07.47 Stepan reported that someone already opened up the hiding place a few years ago. Stepan requested that we find out from "Maxim" who knew about the hiding place and whom he turned it over to.

On 12.7.47 the inquiry was sent to Rome and Sofia for Maxim.

On 26 July 47 we reported to "Stepan" in NY "that our attempts to determine precisely the location of the hiding place, whether the objects in it were removed, by whom and when, have not produced positive results. "Maxim" and "May" supposedly knew only that there was a hiding place, but they don't know when its contents were removed. "Leonid," whom you know, has the same information. "Boris" assures us that the poisons and the silent pistol were removed from the hiding place and are kept in your safe. He doesn't know anything about a cane with a sword built into it. As you say, the matter has become extremely confused because of poor organization during the turnover of offices when the managers were replaced. In order to avoid possible trouble as a result of this, check in the closets in which the hiding place cited in the previous cable could be. Is "Boris's" information that the poisons and the pistol were kept and are kept in the safe? What do you personally know about this matter?

"Boris" says that you know about a hiding place located in the equipment room (somewhere in the wall). What kind of hiding place is that?"

In a cipher cable dated 5.08.47 Stepan reported that, besides the hiding place that was apparently opened by "Leonid" prior to "Stepan's" arrival, nothing has been found in the kitchen.

On 25 May 1944 Stepan received from Leonid for safekeeping a pen-revolver with two cartridges that contained poisoned bullets, but on 14 February 1947 he sent it out with heavy mail No. 1 with other items addressed to group "A." "Stepan" asks for clarification whether this pen-revolver is the specific revolver that was in the hiding place in the kitchen. Stepan didn't know anything about this hiding place until our cipher cable. On the sixth floor is group "A's" hiding place, the contents of which were removed by Stepan in 45 and sent to M. " "Stepan" cannot report anything regarding the cane."

p. 213 [Ossip Garber visited "Physician" on 10.11.47 and insists on financial assistance. He did three years in prison for working for the USSR. The folder of documents is signed by Oscar Wickstrom. Matthew Eitington, the president of a fur company in Tyre, was a participant in their case. Garber had taken part in fabricating passports.

p. 214 His photo studio on Fifth Avenue was a safe-house center. His friend still has the tools for fabricating passports. He came out of prison on 15.12.40. He has requested 100 dollars a week. He has threatened to go to the press. Maybe it makes sense to take him and his wife to the USSR?

p. 236 NY to C 23.12.47
["X" is scheduled to be transferred to Europe.

X — Informer

“Announcer” File 28612 Vol. 1

- p. 1 Report by G. Ovakimyan of 28.12.43 on conversation held by Fitin and Ovakimyan with Donovan and General Deane. 27.12.43
The conversation began at 5 p.m. Bohlen, an interpreter at the Amer. mil. mission in the USSR, translated. Fitin asked Donovan to describe his org.
- p. 3 Q. from F.: How are communications with agents conducted from the bases? How is intelligence work carried out in enemy territory?
- p. 4 Q. from O. Is there a joint representative office of the OSS in Europe? (London)
Q. from F.: How are agent and handler cadres trained? How are agents infiltrated?
- p. 5 O. Does the OSS engage in the interception of secr. cipher cables? (No.)
Type of radio sets?
Donovan offered to send a model of a radio set. Donovan also said that they are producing bombs out of plastic in the form of slices of bread.
D. had a meeting with Molotov, at which D. proposed setting up cooperation.
- p. 6 D. told Mol. he was prepared to send a spec. rep. to Moscow who would work under the direct command of Gen. Deane.
Q. from F: how do you visualize coop. besides the exchange of information?
A. from D.: “The exchange of intelligence directly by the command centers; advice and consultation on the most important issues of our work, both physical and psychological sabotage against the common enemy. Coordination in insertion of agents. For ex., we would like to recheck our agents in Bulgaria through the NKVD.
- p. 7 Transfer of information on bombing targets.
The choice for the role of OSS representative is Col. Haskell (*John H.F. Haskell*), a graduate of the academy at West Point and of Stanford U., where Deane used to teach.
Q. from F: Can you help in deploying our agents to remote countries, for ex. to France and Western G.
A. from Don.: Yes.
- p. 8 Deane: Coordinate the work of agents in Germany so as not to interfere with each other.
Don.: It’s advisable to establish contact not only in M. and W., but also in nearby countries — Switzerland, Turkey, etc.
F: We can do an exchange of information.
- p. 9 The conversation concluded at 6:30 p.m.
- p. 15 Letter from V. Merkulov, the USSR People’s Commissar of State Security, to the State Committee on Defense (Stalin, Molotov, Beria) dated 30.12.43
Considering that such contact already exists with the British, we find it possible to accept the proposal.
The person to be appointed as our rep. could be Cde. Andrey Grigoryevich Graur, chief of the Anglo-American section of the First Directorate of the USSR NKGB, born 1905, Ukrainian, an operative of the NKVD-NKGB agencies since 1938. From 38 through 43 he worked in the US, Sweden and Britain.

Graur maintains contact in Moscow with Colonel Healy, the rep. of the special Brit. sabotage organization

- p. 20 Conversation on 5 Jan. 1944
 On the evening of 4 Jan. 1944 the directive echelon gave an affirmative response regarding the question of establishing official contact with the OSS. On the morning of 5.01 Donovan was to fly out of Moscow (the flight was scheduled earlier, but was postponed due to the weather). (p. 10)
 Ovakimyan contacted Don. by phone at 2 a.m. D. persistently requested a meeting & O. immediately set off for the emb. He was received there by Donovan, Haskell and Bohlen. D. introduced H. to Ov. and requested that he be given assistance.
- p. 21 Don. started talking about Bulgaria — to pull B. out of the war.
 1) coordinate bombing strikes; 2) distribute leaflets, in particular Dimitrov's articles about B.; 3) carry out acts of sabotage; 4) obtain information from the USSR on a number of statesmen and political figures.
 D. said that an OSS group for Bulgaria is operating in Turkey under McFarlane's direction.
 D. gave Ov. a copy of a letter that he wrote to Deane about B.
- p. 22 D. also brought up Yugoslavia. He described the OSS's contacts with Tito (arms supply). He proposed establishing contact in Y. between the OSS and the NKVD. + Joint work with Greek partisans.
 "General Donovan made a point of emphasizing that the British are gradually leaving Yugo. and Greece and the Americans' positions in those countries are simultaneously growing stronger. He said this, in part, was the reason for the Americans' interest in cooperating with us."
 D. requested that the dispatch of a NKVD rep. to the US be speeded up. He suggested that several people be sent, and he guaranteed that they would visit OSS bases as well as get acquainted with the work of his organization. He asked Ov. to travel to the US personally. They parted at 4 a.m.
- p. 23 Meeting at the US emb. on 5.01.44 at 8 p.m.: Fitin — Ovakimyan — Graur and Ambassador Harriman, Donovan, Deane, Haskell and Bohlen.
 Graur was introduced. He was asked whether he had ever been to the US, whether he was married and so forth. Graur replied that he had been in the US and Britain and stated the offic. positions he holds. Harriman and Don. promised to assist him in the US in showing mil. installations and plants, to help him find an office, etc.
 Haskell was introduced to Fitin and Graur: he has to leave for the US — to wrap up his affairs, review the latest OSS information, take models of radio sets and sabotage gear with him and return to M.
- p. 24 Don. proposed establishing direct radio communications.
 After supper Harriman suggested watching the movie "Yankee Doodle."
- pp. 24-26 Discussed Bulgaria.

- p. 26 The Americans intend to have Dimitrov's article translated in Cairo by their own personnel and distribute it in B.
- p. 27 Left for the NKGB at 12:30 a.m.
- p. 29 John Deane is a major-general, chief of the US mil. mission.
- p. 31 Graur planned to leave for the US at the beg. of Feb. 44.
- p. 34 Transcript of conversation held by Ov. and Fitin with Deane on 19.02.44 in his office²²
 [Deane stressed the inevitability and desirability of a close rapprochement and cooperation between the USSR and the US after the war.]
 "To support his opinion on this subject, General Deane offered the following arguments: "We and you have much in common in our character, habits and objectives; no colonies and no interest in acquiring foreign territories, the possession of extremely abundant resources and the potential for economic development. The peace-loving traditions of the peoples of these countries, the scope of development, of science and technical progress, etc."
 General Deane stated that such cooperation between the USSR and the US will be of decisive importance in keeping the peace after the war. At the same time he cast some aspersions at Britain, saying that although the British are fine, energetic people, the British Empire contains so many insoluble contradictions and therefore it won't be easy for Great Britain to cooperate with the other Great Powers during the postwar period. General Deane stressed that the industrialization of certain British possessions (Canada, Australia and others) and the desire of these possessions for greater independence is one of the British Empire's difficulties. As a result, he considers significant changes (democratization) in the Brit. Emp. inevitable."
- p. 36 [Ovakimyan was introduced as General Aleksandr Osipov.]
- p. 36 24 Feb. 44 Deane to Osipov:
 Abwehr agents have been captured in Turkey. Do you have any questions for them? Send them over. They have been brought to Cairo for interrogation.
- pp. 40-41 Q.'s were sent on 2 March: the structure, personnel and work on the USSR, activities in Turkey.
- p. 99 Answers were sent to "General Osipov" on 31 March 44.
- p. 109 Additional answers on 2 Apr.
- p. 43 on 3 March "Mer" reported: Hoover has objected to the OSS agreement with Moscow in a letter to Hopkins that was passed along to Roosevelt and sent to the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The USSR's objective is to get into state secrets. He has asked the W.H.²³ to block it.
 12 Feb. the committee returned the letter with the reply that they don't see any grounds for altering the agreement.
 "Mer" warns that Hoover will interfere with cooperation.
- pp. 44-45 A 49-page report on Bulgaria was passed along in March 1944.

- p. 78 “Koch” reported on 3.3.44:
“The head of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Hoover, is very troubled by the expected arrival of official USSR representatives in the US and in his memorandum to Roosevelt has stressed the danger they pose to the US and the possibility of an unfavorable public reaction. Donovan, upon learning of the memorandum from the head of the FBI, stated in turn that the USSR had its unofficial representatives even before the establishment of Amtorg anyway. According to Donovan, a colonel (who used to work at Amtorg) has been appointed the head of the USSR mission.
- p. 93 In March 44 — an OSS report on hospitals in Poland.
- p. 81 In March they passed on a report about the activities of Japanese intel. in Turkey, received from Karl von Kleckowski.
- p. 99 Answers to q.’s for the Abwehr agents were passed along at the same time.
- p. 117 Transcript of a conversation held by P. M. Fitin, chief of the First Dir. of the USSR NKGB, and Ovakimyan, deputy chief of the First Dir. of the USSR NKGB, with Deane on 7.04.44 from 6:30 p.m. to 7:30 p.m.
[Deane has received a cable from Donovan in which the latter requested that the exchange of offic. reps. be postponed. At the same time he emphasized that the OSS, the chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and Roosevelt have approved this idea.]
“According to General Donovan, this was caused by political considerations and is related to the re-election campaign. Roosevelt’s political advisers recommended that he not implement an exchange of representatives right now, for fear that opposition elements and Roosevelt’s political enemies, by taking advantage of the so-called freedom of the press in the US, will be able to start a campaign and commit blackmail over this not altogether conventional issue.
- p. 118 What is also taken into account is the fact that during the time when the OSS was established Roosevelt’s opponents openly conducted a campaign against the pres. in the press, accusing him of creating a superfluous secret organization on which vast amounts of money were being spent.
Donovan believes that it will be possible to exchange representatives very shortly, as soon as the critical period in the re-election campaign passes. Donovan also feels he must remind us once again of his readiness to provide any information in response to our inquiry or answer any q. of interest to us.
General Deane, for his part, explained that, in his view, the delay in the exchange of representatives should be brief and that it need not necessarily last until the voting in the pres. election is over. General Deane

- believes that the decisive factor, both in the foreign and especially the domestic policies of the US, in the re-election campaign in particular, is the successful opening of the second front, for which they are preparing so intensively. He stated that the US leaders are now pinning their hopes on the results of the opening of the second front. A lack of success even at the outset of the operation, in his view, will be a catastrophe for the US. Therefore, since he is confident in the unconditional success of the opening of the second front very shortly, General Deane believes that an exchange of representatives will soon take place, because once the second front is successfully opened R. won't have to be afraid of his polit. competitors and he will have a total guarantee of success in the 1944 re-election. General Deane, expressing the hope that we will increase cooperation even before the exchange of representatives, expressed readiness for his part to do everything he can to assist a further rapprochement. He stated that he is ready to give us intel. information not only on the OSS line but also from the military, naval and other Amer. intel. organizations, as well as start an
- p. 119 exchange of models of sabotage equipment.
[Fitin and Ovakimyan agreed to the postponement.]
[The report on Bulgaria got high marks from the Americans.]
- p. 122 "Yasha" transmitted on 12.4.44: "Yasha"
"The dispatch of staffers of the Office of Strategic Services to Moscow under the cover of the State Department and other institutions is based on the fact that, according to people in the OSS, the agreement reached by Donovan in Moscow on an exchange of missions wasn't implemented due to objections by the State Department, which fears that the OSS will interfere in its functions. They say that the trip to Moscow by a group of OSS operatives under Haskell's direction has been shelved for now, since the SD doesn't want to issue visas to our operatives."
- p. 123 Ovakimyan-Deane meeting on 23.04.44 from 3 p.m. to 4 p.m.
[Harriman is traveling to London on 26.04 to meet with Stettinius. He will inform Stet. about Sov. foreign policy, including the Polish q. It would be desirable to inform Harr. about certain issues of FP. Deane cited reports in the foreign press on the establishment of contact between the commanders of the front-line
- p. 124 units of the First Ukr. front and reps. of Polish underground nationalist combat orgs. and an agreement on joint combat operations. The British, through their org. SOE, and the Americans, through OSS, are in contact with some of them, according to Deane.]
"The Americans don't altogether trust these underground combat organizations and therefore haven't stepped up broad assistance to these groups, although the Polish govt.

in London has persistently sought assistance for these groups, contending that there are more than 20 divisions in occupied Poland. The Polish govt. has demanded that armaments be delivered on transport planes to certain bases. The Americans don't altogether trust the Polish govt., since they don't know these combat groups' real intentions and objectives and believe that these divisions exist mostly on paper, have refused to provide broad assistance with armaments to the Poles.

[Ovakimyan said that he didn't know anything about the First Ukr. front's contact.]

- p. 125 [Deane transmitted information about Germ., Yugo. and the occupied countries.]
 "In speaking about Donovan, General Deane recalled the history of how the OSS organization was formed and stressed that General Don. deserves special credit as the organizer of a new intel. agency who had to overcome great difficulties in infighting with the other
- p. 126 Amer. intel. and counterintel. orgs., which were also seeking a monopoly in intel. work outside the US. According to General Deane, a whole campaign was waged against Don. and the establishment of the OSS, and people jealous of the support that Roosev. was giving him persecuted Don.
- p. 127 The transcript of this conversation was sent to Stalin, Molotov and Beria. Condensed version: only about Polish combat groups.
- p. 132 On 29.04.44 Deane reported that information has been received from Nazi agents in Turkey about a Romanian named *Zagrav* living in Bucharest who is doing work on the USSR and has a network of agents there.
- p. 136 On 10.05.44. Donovan requested information about USSR sabotage methods and on the Far East, Finland, Spain, Germany (Jap. and Germ. intelligence), Yugo., Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary. (*sabotage methods*)
- p. 160 22.05.44 — OSS materials on Auschwitz obtained in Britain
- p. 165 and pertaining to 1942-43 (a source's personal observations.²⁴)
- p. 173 [Moscow received critical articles about Don.: enormous expenditures and he's not accountable to anyone. New York Post, 24.05.44.
 "Last year Congress appropriated \$35,000,000 for OSS with the unprecedented provision that Gen. Donovan could spend \$23,000,000 of that sum without accounting to anyone — and we mean ANYONE. This year, with the war in Europe approaching its climax, OSS wants \$57,000,000 and probably will get it without question."

- p. 174 We received from the OSS 10 editions of a handbook on Germany, compiled by the OSS research department.
- p. 177 “Every edition of the handbook is of significant interest and is valuable as an abundant reference resource. It is highly desirable to continue to receive such material.
State Security Major Mordzhinskaya
Deputy chief of information section, First Directorate of USSR NKGB
13.06.44
- p. 183 On 30.5.44 Morzdhinskaya replied to Ovakimyan that the information section doesn't have information of interest to the OSS on: the F. East, Fin. and Sp, Albania, it has some on Germ., Yugo., Bulgaria.
- p. 184 On 13.06.44 Fitin provided a report on the OSS materials received in Apr.-May. 2 categories of materials. The 1st is intel. summaries on Germ. and the occupied countries. Narrow issues, of interest to the Red Army's GRU, where they are being sent. The 2nd category is handbooks. The smaller portion is from open, official materials and is of no value. But the larger part is based on agent information. Valuable. Conclusion: it is desirable to receive the OSS materials.
- pp. 186-187 Responses on sabotage methods were provided by Sudoplatov, chief of the Fourth Directorate of the NKGB, on 23.5.44
- p. 190 19.06.44 Deane to Fitin:
“My Dear General Fitin!
I have just received word from General Donovan that there is now stationed at the German Embassy in Stockholm a military attaché named Reidel who was formerly military attaché in the United States. He married an American girl who is now in an insane asylum in Bern. Acting on his own initiative, this German military attaché approached one of General Donovan's representatives in Stockholm and offered to make available intelligence deserving of attention²⁵ concerning the Russian air position in exchange for information from General Donovan's representative concerning shipment and delivery of American planes to Russia. General Donovan's man refused to discuss the matter.
General Donovan has asked me to give you the above information and to ask if you wish his representative to try to renew the contact, giving the German military attaché such information as you would be willing to pass on, to see what material could be obtained in return.
- p. 189 *My dear General Fitin:*
I have just received word from General Donovan that there is now stationed at the German Embassy in Stockholm a military attaché named Reidel who was formerly military attaché in the United States. He married an American girl who is now in an insane asylum in Bern.

Acting on his own initiative, this German military attaché approached one of General Donovan's representatives in Stockholm and offered to make available intelligence concerning the Russian air position in exchange for information from General Donovan's representative concerning shipment and delivery of American planes to Russia. General Donovan's man refused to discuss the matter.

General Donovan has asked me to give you the above information and to ask if you wish his representative to try to renew the contact, giving the German military attaché such information as you would be willing to pass on, to see what material could be obtained in return. General Donovan wishes to emphasize that he does not suggest this procedure; but, if you think it desirable, he would be glad to help.²⁶

*Cordially yours,
John Deane,
Major General, U.S. Army,
Commanding General,
U.S. Military Mission*

p. 192 *[Fitin gave his thanks, but replied that the proposal is not of interest.]*

p. 209 Message from "Koch" dated 17.1.44

"Koch"

"During his trip to Moscow Donovan received permission from the Soviet government to establish a branch of his institution in Moscow for the exchange of information. Donovan asserts that he made no attempts to fool the Russians — he was completely open with them.

p. 210 "Koch" (apparently in the same message)

"Koch"

"Donovan was very pleased that he had reached agreement in Moscow on an exchange of missions and information. Judging by his preparations, he intends to send a mission of the Office of Strategic Services to Moscow and the NKVD in turn will send its representatives to the US. According to the source, the Sov. mission is ready to depart or is already en route. There are strong objections to Donovan's intention to permit the NKVD to have its own official mission in the US. Donovan's chief opponent is E. Hoover (head of the FBI), who has especially objected to such an exchange. He sent Roosevelt a memorandum in which he noted that it would be too dangerous to have an NKVD mission in the country, that Amer. public opinion would react very unfavorably to this step.

When Donovan was shown this memorandum, he called Hoover a fool and said that if he

doesn't think the NKVD has its own representatives in the US, he is deeply mistaken. Ever since Amtorg arrived in the US, the NKVD has also started to operate. His view boils down to the following: "If the NKVD is going to have its representatives in the US — whether we like it or not — it will be better if their official mission is in the US, in order to have a chance to monitor their activities. In his view, Hoover is uninformed on this issue.

This matter was raised with the Joint Chiefs of Staff and was approved by all of them except Admiral Leahy,²⁷ who spoke out in opposition.

Donovan said that the head of the NKVD mission is a colonel whose name the source doesn't know. He was previously in the US as an Amtorg representative and as a result received the appropriate training.

The Soviet govt. made a tremendous impression on Donovan, and he is enthralled with it. He regards Stalin as the smartest person heading any govt. today. He said that Americans have no reason to be afraid of the line — communist domination of the world. This fear has already disappeared. He is not completely sure, however, about the Russian govt.'s new, "national" direction.

Sometimes the interests of Donovan and Hoover clash, since Hoover would like to obtain some areas of Donovan's work, and the latter, in turn, intends to penetrate Hoover's field of activity.

Hoover continues to express annoyance over Donovan's recruitment of Scheffer to work for him. Ever since the idea of exchanging missions came about, the hatred between them has increased. Hoover is currently trying to uncover all of Donovan's schemes to discredit Hoover.

- p. 211 "Zora" had a conversation with Col. Haskell. He wanted to take her with him to Moscow as his secretary. He intends to take 3 women who can take shorthand. He suggested that "Zora" get inoculated against typhoid, typhus, cholera, smallpox and yellow fever. (*Cholera, Typhus, Yellow ... , Small Pox, Typhoid.*) (List handwritten by Haskell.) "Zora"
- p. 214 25.7.44 Donovan proposed establishing contact with NKVD representatives in London and Stockholm.
- p. 215 Fitin: we agree. In London it's Colonel I. Chichayev ["John"]. There's no one in Stockholm.
- p. 220 An NKVD oper. group in Czechoslovakia received information about 12 captive Amer. pilots who were shot down during a raid on Bratislava.
- p. 221 Fitin told Brigadier General W. I. Crist²⁸ that measures are being taken to find them and organize an escape.

- p. 224 On 12.04.44 we transmitted a list of 21 Amer. POWs in Czechoslovakia.
- p. 227 The OSS rating scale for intel. reports:
Source rating
A — completely reliable
B — usually reliable
C — fairly “
D — not always “
E — unreliable
F — untested
Plausibility and credibility rating
 1 — information corroborated by other sources
 2 — probably plausible info.
 3 — possibly “
 4 — info. of dubious credibility
 5 — implausible info.
 0 — credibility cannot be judged.
- p. 232 Source “Z” dated 29.7.44: “Zora”²⁹
 “The main principle of the entire OSS is the principle of amateurishness. In reality the OSS is an organization that doesn’t know what will happen afterward and that doesn’t know how to begin and what is wanted of it. OSS cadres are poorly trained and are often replaced and don’t have any practical beliefs or convictions that would make them useful in this area later on. The OSS is the “Cinderella” of the Amer. security services: they are bitterly hated by people in the FBI, who suspect that the OSS wants to take away the FBI’s monopoly on security in the West. hemisphere; they are also disliked by people at the War Dept. and the Dept. of the Navy. The OSS owes its existence solely to the personal popularity of Gen. Don. himself, rather than to the work that the OSS performs.
- p. 235 On 26.08.44 John was visited in London by Haskell, who had been appointed the OSS rep. in L., and by his boss in Washington, *W. H. Shepardson*. Haskell already passed along mil. info. to USSR mil. attaché Sizov. So far Sizov hasn’t passed along anything to them. They agreed that purely mil. info. would continue to go to Sizov, and polit., ec. and other info. to John. We have written John that info. for the OSS will be passed along in Moscow.
- p. 237 Info. from “Pilot,” based on a doc. that he personally read. Received from “Robert.” “Pilot” —
“Robert”
 28.6.44
 [The document is a report by the Allies’ Combined Chiefs of Staff regarding the supply of valuable tech. info. to the USSR. The report says that in order to hasten an Allied victory it is advisable to supply the USSR directly from the US without coordination with Britain. Revise the procedure.
- p. 238 [Graur is “Vetrov,” Haskell is “Yankee.”]

- p. 241 On 30 Aug. 44 Donovan proposed establishing contact in Romania, Bulgaria, Greece, Czechoslovakia, Austria and Hungary.
- p. 242 Fitin: the proposal is interesting, but it's advisable to conduct the exchange of info. in Moscow.
- p. 248 21.8.44 a cipher cable from Kuybyshev. Some Amer. specialists are saying that it would be desirable for Roosevelt to be assassinated. The Amer. people are suffering many hardships because of him. Block his re-election. One of them: I would shoot
- p. 249 Roosevelt myself. One of the Americans was Scholtz (he said that the only way to get rid of the ruling clique of US politicians is to shoot them all).
- p. 252 15.09.44. Deane asked Fitin to pass along to the Americans in Kuybyshev a cable from Sidney Spalding (brigadier general).
- p. 253 *Telegram to be sent to Mr. H.W. Scholtz, Badger Representative at E.B. Badger Plant No. 3, Kuibyshev, USSR.*
It has been reported, in speaking of the approaching elections, that some of our engineers at Kuibyshev have made remarks about Presidential Candidates that are considered by Soviets who have overheard them, as being of a dangerous and disloyal character. In view of our presence in a foreign country, our remarks are liable to be misconstrued. Special care should be taken to exercise restraint in discussing politics, and no grounds should be given for being suspected of disloyalty to the United States Government.
Mr. McCurdy will inquire into the specific instance on his next visit to Kuibyshev.
Sidney P. Spalding."
- p. 255 It has been reported, in speaking of the approaching elections, that some of our engineers at Kuibyshev have made remarks about Presidential Candidates that are considered by Soviets who have overheard them, as being of a dangerous and disloyal character. In view of our presence in a foreign country, our remarks are liable to be misconstrued. Special care should be taken to develop³⁰ restraint in discussing politics, and no grounds should be given for being suspected of disloyalty to the United States Government.
 Mr. McCurdy will inquire into the specific instance on his next visit to Kuibyshev.
 Sidney P. Spalding."
- p. 257 The cipher cable was delivered to Scholtz at 7 a.m. on 20.9.

- p. 263 26.9
Donovan reported that on 17.9.44 his people entered German-occupied Czechoslovakia and have commenced operations there. (*his intelligence and special operations personnel successfully entered German-occupied Czechoslovakia on September 17, 1944, and have commenced operations there.*)
- p. 273 2 Aug. 44 Fitin sent Sudoplatov, chief of the Fourth Dir. of the USSR NKGB, an illustrated Eng.-language catalog of special weapons and gear.
- p. 274 The catalog was of interest to Sudoplatov. He requested more detailed descriptions or models of the devices.
- p. 296 5.10.44
~~My dear General Fitin:~~
Nazi Balkan Minister Neubacher
“Envoy states Neubacher desires to discuss total German surrender but stresses difficulty in finding liberal group in Germany competent enough to discuss the matter and perform the administrative functions assigned by the Allies. He desires Allied troops be ready for occupation immediately upon surrender.”
- p. 297 16.09 To Fitin — message on German Foreign Ministry mission in the Balkans headed by Neubacher. Additional information: “Our envoy states Neubacher desires to discuss total German surrender but stresses difficulty in finding liberal group in Germany competent enough to discuss the matter and perform the administrative functions assigned by the Allies. He desires Allied troops be ready for occupation of G. immediately upon surrender.”
- p. 299 13.10.44 To Stalin — State Com. on Def.
Molotov — NKID
Beria — NKVD
Message from Donovan 16.09 pp. 317-318
“Colonel Robert F. McDowell, a senior intelligence officer with the mission of the Office of Strategic Services working on Austria out of Yugoslavia, reports that he was approached by a staff member of the Nazi mission in the Balkans headed by Neubacher, somebody named Starker, who stated that Neubacher intends to contact McDowell after meeting with Hitler. That was on 5 September. According to Starker, Neubacher isn’t authorized to discuss surrender. Starker expressed the

- hope that the US will not allow Germany and Europe to end up in communist hands. Starker stressed that Germans who are now nihilists and many others are prepared to follow the communists. Finally, Starker stated that the guerrilla war will probably continue even after Germany's surrender.
- p. 300 Since the conversation with Starker, McDowell has become convinced that the Germans are preparing before the surrender to provide assistance to nationalist elements in East. Europe so as to lay the groundwork for a revival of G.'s leading role in the struggle against communism."
[Fitin requested that more detailed information be passed along. Donovan sent it (p. 297).]
- p. 355 On 11.11.44 Vadim reported from Wash. that Donovan said in a discussion with a group of his closest associates, including source "Z," that he was somewhat concerned about the future of the OSS after the war. Hoover and Adolf Berle of the State Dept. have raised the question with the government Bureau of the Budget that a significant cut in OSS outlays is necessary when the budget for the postwar period is considered. Hoover and Berle feel that the FBI can take on intelligence-gathering abroad.
According to "Z," Hoover and Berle and close friends and work in very close contact.
- p. 359 On 17.11.44 Donovan requested that the fate of the OSS group in Czechoslovakia be ascertained (10 officers + 11 privates + 19 Allied pilots). The last contact was 2 weeks ago (with Italy).
- p. 360 Fitin forwarded the inquiry to Sudoplatov.
- p.386 30.12.44 Fitin to Deane: there are only 15 Americans with the Second Czechoslovak Brigade. The fate of the others is unknown. Extremely frigid weather à high mortality rate in the brigade.
- p. 397 "Koch" 11.12.44
[Struggle for the future of the OSS.]
"Donovan is a very smart guy: he is ready to do battle with anyone (regardless of rank) if he sees advantages on his side. Donovan says the Russians have valuable information about Japan that he'd like to have, so he is prepared to make concessions to the Russians. At present, Donovan says, the OSS and the Russians are exchanging information, and Don. himself has a good relationship with the head of the NKVD. D. keeps saying that the president and his advisers did a very foolish thing by rejecting D.'s original plan; he points out that there are more than 1,000 Sov. people in the US who work in Wash. and who probably are doing work for the NKVD. So there wouldn't be

anything wrong about allowing several official representatives of Sov. intelligence in the US, where they would be under surveillance.

Memorandum for General Fitin 22 December 1944

p. 400

On December 14, 1944 the Office of Strategic Services' representative in Bern cabled the following information which he has acquired from a source close to German officials and which is believed to be reliable:

"1. German internal situation even more critical than generally believed but Himmler is still hopeful of finding way out somewhat along following lines. Ribbentrop³¹ likely to be replaced shortly and among those being considered are Seyss-Inquart, Neubacher and Kesselring (last named is recovering from his injury). After this appointment, effort will be made to contact Western powers and if this fails, Himmler will start program of disclosure of alleged Anglo-Saxon peace feelers to Germany with view breaking Anglo-Saxon Russian alliance. Hassel and Goerdeler neither of whom executed are being kept alive for this purpose.

2. Himmler is also expecting some sort of revolt in Ukraine and Vlassov expedition being prepared to go into Carpathians to facilitate this.

3. Hitler is now in Berlin in underground quarters at Reichskanzlei. His health is somewhat better and he has seen some foreign diplomats but he can only talk to visitors for very short periods. Himmler proposed to keep Hitler as sort of Hindenburg in the upper background but he will probably not have physical strength to exercise direct control of affairs.

4. Conduct of military affairs being left to Guderian and Rundstedt but political, diplomatic moves concentrated in Himmler's hands and being particularly worked on under Himmler by Obergruppenfuehrer Berger.

5. Goering has lost influence. Some honorific but innocuous post will be found for him. He would like to leave the country but has not made any direct overtures to Switzerland."

William J. Donovan Director

p. 401

Memorandum for General Fitin.

On December 14, 1944 the Office of Strategic Services' representative in Bern cabled the following information which he has acquired from a source close to German officials and which he believes³² to be reliable:

"1. German internal situation even more critical than generally believed but Himmler is still hopeful of finding way out somewhat along following lines. Ribbentrop likely to be replaced shortly and among his deputies³³ are Seyss-Inquart, Neubacher and Kesselring (last named is recovering from his injury). After this appointment, effort will be made to contact Western powers and if this fails, Himmler will start program of disclosure of alleged Anglo-Saxon peace

schemes³⁴ in Germany with view breaking Anglo-Saxon Russian alliance. Hassel and Goerdeler neither of whom executed are being kept alive for this purpose.

2. Himmler is also expecting some sort of revolt in Ukraine and is preparing³⁵ Vlassov expedition to go into Carpathians to facilitate this.

3. Hitler is now in Berlin in underground quarters at Reichskanzlei. His health is somewhat better and he has seen some foreign diplomats but he can only talk to visitors for very short periods. Himmler proposed to keep Hitler as sort of Hindenburg in the upper background but he will probably not have physical strength to exercise direct control of affairs.

4. Conduct of military affairs being left to Guderian and Rundstedt but political, diplomatic moves concentrated in Himmler's hands and being particularly worked on under Himmler by Obergruppenfuehrer Berger.

5. Goering has lost influence. Some honorific but innocuous post will be found for him. He would like to leave the country but has not made any direct overtures to Switzerland."

William Donovan

p. 420 On 31.12.44 Deane forwarded material from Donovan on German to Fitin.

p. 426 *"There follows a report on conditions inside Germany which the Office of Strategic Services has received from its representative in Bern. In view of the continuing accomplishments and experience of this representative in securing authentic material*

from German sources and in developing intelligence of a high order in German technical matters, it is believed that his reports are entitled to particular credence:

"It is extremely difficult to appraise the various reports that come out of Germany as to what is taking place there. Here is a report which on the surface appears not improbable, but that is all one can say for it.

"Hitler has serious³⁶ throat trouble which prevents him from speaking and is now reported to have gone to Bad Ischl for treatment., In addition to throat trouble, he also had a nervous collapse provoked by the event of July 20. His periods of depression and elation are so incalculable that his entourage cannot tell half an hour in advance how he will behave in a given situation. The main authority in Germany is, therefore, being exercised for the moment by a triumvirate — Himmler, Goebbels, and Bormann, of course, in the name of the Fuehrer. Himmler, profiting by Hitler's illness, has been working to divide the generals. Both military men and even certain high governmental officials who are suspected of oppositional tendencies are being sent to work in munitions factories. Among the high

p. 427 *officials of the Foreign Office who are reported to have been treated this way is von Grobba, former head of the Near Eastern Department.*

With the generals who are prepared to go along with the Party, led by von Runstedt as commander of the Western Front and Guderian as commander of the Eastern Front, Himmler is reported to have made a pact along the following lines:

“Territory disposition is to be directed solely by strategic considerations., If necessary, withdrawals can be effected independently of prestige considerations, or any wild orders of the Fuehrer. On the other hand, the military will participate with the SS in perfecting the Nazi underground organization. This underground organization is said now to consist of two or three hundred thousand members of the SS, the Hitlerjugend, and the Bund Deutscher Maedchen. The most active members of the underground are the young men trained in the Ordensburgen.

“It is Himmler’s idea that the present stubborn military resistance will provide time for organizing the underground. At the same time, Hitler is still speculating on tiring out or dividing the Allies. The Germans hope to raise the figure of Allied losses to such an extent that Allied public opinion will be alarmed. Recent events in Canada have encouraged speculation along these lines.

“As a part of their program, the Germans are said to be accumulating a reserve of fighter planes, including a high proportion of jet-propelled planes. While they do

p. 428

not have the necessary gas reserves for continuous use of a large number of planes and also meet their other vital needs, they propose to hold these planes for certain mass attacks against the Allies. When we come in for example, with one of our two thousand-plane bombing attacks.

Another alleged point in Himmler’s program is a mass attack by small one-man type of submarine launched from mother ships to strike at particular Allied convoys.

The Germans, according to this report, are basing their estimates on the theory that not only Germany, but also England has really lost the war. They expect de Gaulle at Moscow to secure backing, not only against a German revival, but also against Anglo-Saxon predominance in Western Europe. The Russian French alliance would then become the dominating factor on the Continent and, in the long run, would eliminate British and American influence.”

End of report.

As I stated at the outset, such reports are impossible to check, some of the items seem rather fantastic, and the best we can do is to try to be sure that the sources we quote are reasonably honest.”

- p. 429 “There follows a report on conditions inside Germany which the Office of Strategic Services has received from its representative in Bern. In view of the continuing accomplishments and experience of this representative in securing authentic material from German sources and in developing intelligence of a high order in German technical matters, it is believed that his reports are entitled to particular credence:
“It is extremely difficult to appraise the various reports that come out of Germany as to what is taking place there. Here is a report which on the surface appears not improbable, but that is all one can say for it.
“Hitler has serious throat trouble which prevents him from speaking and is now reported to have gone to Bad Ischl for treatment., In addition to throat trouble, he also had a nervous collapse provoked by the event of July 20. His periods of depression and elation are so incalculable that his entourage cannot tell half an hour in advance how he will behave in a given situation. The main authority in Germany is, therefore, being exercised for the moment by a triumvirate — Himmler, Goebbels, and Bormann, of course, in the name of the Fuehrer. Himmler, profiting by Hitler’s illness, has been working to divide the generals. Both military men and even certain high governmental officials who are suspected of oppositional tendencies are being sent to work in munitions factories. Among the high officials of the Foreign Office who are reported to have been treated this way is von Grobba, former head of the Near Eastern Department.
- p. 430 With the generals who are prepared to go along with the Party, led by von Runstedt as commander of the Western Front and Guderian as commander of the Eastern Front, Himmler is reported to have made a pact along the following lines:
Territory disposition is to be directed solely by strategic considerations., If necessary, withdrawals can be effected independently of prestige considerations, or any wild orders of the Fuehrer. On the other hand, the military will participate with the SS in perfecting the Nazi underground organization. This underground organization is said now to consist of two or three hundred thousand members of the SS, the Hitlerjugend, and the Bund Deutscher Maedchen. The most active members of the underground are the young men trained in the Ordensburgen.
It is Himmler’s idea that the present stubborn military resistance will provide time for organizing the underground. At the same time, Hitler is still speculating on tiring out or dividing the Allies. The Germans hope to raise the figure of Allied losses to such an extent that Allied public opinion will be alarmed. Recent events in Canada have encouraged speculation along these lines.
As a part of their program, the Germans are said to be accumulating a reserve of fighter planes, including a high proportion

of jet-propelled planes. While they do not have the necessary gas reserves for continuous use of a large number of planes and also meet their other vital needs, they propose to hold these planes for certain mass attacks against the Allies. When we come in for example, with one of our two thousand-plane bombing attacks.

Another alleged point in Himmler's program is a mass attack by small one-man type of submarine launched from mother ships to strike at particular Allied convoys.

p. 431 The Germans, according to this report, are basing their estimates on the theory that not only Germany, but also England has really lost the war. They expect de Gaulle at Moscow to secure backing, not only against a German revival, but also against Anglo-Saxon predominance in Western Europe. The Russian French alliance would then become the dominating factor on the Continent and, in the long run, would eliminate British and American influence."

End of report.

As I stated at the outset, such reports are impossible to check, some of the items seem rather fantastic, and the best we can do is to try to be sure that the sources we quote are reasonably honest."

p. 35 File 28612, Vol. 2

Jan. 45 Deane received a message from W. saying that the OSS had obtained fifteen hundred sheets of material containing the key to certain Russian codes, both military and NKVD. They request that we identify the person in W. whom they can pass it along to. Roosevelt and Stettinius stressed to Don. that it is imperative to take urgent measures.

p. 2 "*...the OSS had obtained from enemy sources some fifteen hundred sheets of material purporting to contain the key to certain Russian codes, both military and NKVD.*"

p. 15. On 10.01.45 the material was passed along to Gromyko.

p. 17 The codes are for 1941-43. They have been completely replaced.

p. 28 On 28.01.45 the Americans requested info. about their group in Czechoslovakia. The Germ. news media have reported that the Americans and Britons in Slovakia have been executed.

pp. 49-50 On 20.03.45 Fitin reported information about the executed group, including some names.

p. 63 To Maj.-Gen. William Don., head of the US Off. of Strategic Services
 To Maj.-Gen. John R. Deane, head of the Amer. mil. mission in the USSR
 Dear Generals,
 My colleagues and I are deeply saddened by the news of the sudden death of the president and commander-in-chief of the armed forces of your country, Mr. Franklin D. Roosevelt. Pres. Roosevelt did a great deal to bring about a sincere rapprochement of the peoples of our countries and an understanding³⁷ of their fundamental interests.
 Pres. R. deserves particular credit for his efforts in understanding the Allied countries' common interests aimed at defeating the hated enemy of freedom-loving mankind — fascist tyranny.
 Pres. R.'s service as a tireless fighter for the cause of democracy will never fade and will forever be an example for many generations.
 Accept my and my colleagues' sincere condolences over Mr. Roosevelt's untimely death.
 13 April 1945

Sincerely yours,
 P. M. Fitin
 Major-general

p. 84 P. V. Fedotov, chief of the Second Dir. of the USSR NKGB and state security commissar, third grade, is known to the Amer. Emb. in Moscow as Lieutenant-General Petr Vasilyevich Ivanov, and Ovakimyan as Aleskandr Petrovich Osipov.

p. 88 *Dear General Fitin:*
I have been advised by General Donovan that Dr. William Hoettl, former Chief of the organized German Intelligence network in the Balkans, is now in American custody. General Donovan states that Hoettl was SS Sturmbannfuehrer and Deputy Chief AMTCE of RSHA, and that Hoettl claims he operated his intelligence network against the Soviets.
General Donovan's OSS organization has now obtained possession of Hoettl's headquarters at Steyrling equipped and staffed by Hoettl's assistants.
Motivated, in General Donovan's opinion, by a desire to create dissension between the Soviets and Americans, Hoettl has expressed willingness to turn the entire network over to the United States forces with the implication that it might be used contrary to Soviet interests. General Donovan states that Hoettl's claims concerning the existence of the network, have been substantiated by the receipt of various messages and recognition signals.
General Donovan not only feels that you should have this information, but that it would be most desirable for American and Soviet representatives on the spot to discuss ways and means of eliminating Hoettl's entire organization. General Donovan states that he has placed the matter in the hands of Mr. Allen Dulles, one of his principal assistants in Weisbaden.
I shall greatly appreciate a statement of your views in this matter in order that I may advise General Donovan. I am ready to discuss the matter personally

with you on Wednesday, 25 July, or at any other time more convenient to you.

*Sincerely yours,
M.W. Pettigrew
Colonel,³⁸ G.S.C.
Acting Head, U.S. Military Mission*

- p. 89 Dear General Fitin:
I have been advised by General Donovan that Dr. William Hoettl, former Chief of the organized German Intelligence network in the Balkans, is now in American custody. General Donovan states that Hoettl was SS Sturmbannfuhrer and Deputy Chief of Section E of the Sixth Directorate of the Main Office of Reich Security and that Hoettl claims he operated his intelligence network against the Soviets. General Donovan's OSS organization has now obtained possession of Hoettl's headquarters at Steyrling equipped and staffed by Hoettl's assistants. Motivated, in General Donovan's opinion, by a desire to create dissension between the Soviets and Americans, Hoettl has expressed willingness to turn the entire network over to the United States forces with the implication that it might be used contrary to Soviet interests. General Donovan states that Hoettl's claims concerning the existence of the network, have been substantiated by the receipt of various messages and recognition signals. General Donovan not only feels that you should have this information, but that it would be most desirable for American and Soviet representatives on the spot to discuss ways and means of eliminating Hoettl's entire organization. General Donovan states that he has placed the matter in the hands of Mr. Allen Dulles, one of his principal assistants in Wiesbaden I shall greatly appreciate a statement of your views in this matter in order that I may advise General Donovan. I am ready to discuss the matter personally with you on Wednesday, 25 July, or at any other time more convenient to you.
Sincerely yours,
M.W. Pettigrew, Colonel
Acting Head, U.S. Military Mission
- p. 90 On 26 July 45 Fitin met with Pettigrew and asked additional q.'s about Hoettl: who else was captured, what documents and what statements did Hoettl provide about the work on the USSR, were there proposals from other Germ. intel. agents about working against the USSR (for ex., Bohle).
- p. 91 Pettigrew promised to query Donovan and Dulles.
- p. 95 31.07.45 Deane to Fitin: Donovan proposes that reps. be appointed for a meeting in Berlin with Dulles. Discuss how Sov. reps. could interrogate Hoettl and his colleagues

and review the documents, and discuss as well a plan for liquidating the agent network.

p. 98 On 1.08.45 Fitin again requested preliminary data on Hoettl.

p. 101 30.08.45

“General Donovan states that it would be impossible either to understand or deal with the Hoettl matter without consulting together. He says that upon the basis of equal participation, he is prepared to adhere to his original suggestion regarding a joint meeting of American and Soviet representatives.

General Donovan hopes that you will find it desirable to have such a meeting, but if not, he states that the OSS will be obliged to proceed unilaterally in liquidating the Hoettl chain.

Deane.

p. 102 General Donovan states that it would be impossible either to understand or deal with the Hoettl matter without consulting together. He says that upon the basis of equal participation, he is prepared to adhere to his original suggestion regarding a joint meeting of American and Soviet representatives.

General Donovan hopes that you will find it desirable to have such a meeting, but if not, the OSS will proceed unilaterally in liquidating the Hoettl chain.

pp. 107-109 On 1.09.45 a letter signed by USSR People’s Commissar of State Security Merkulov was sent to People’s Commissar of Internal Affairs Beria, summarizing the history of the issue and proposing that this case be assigned to Lieut.-Col. A.M. Ievlev and Major Gorbunov, operatives of the 1st Dir. of the NKGB who are stationed in Berlin.

p. 113 Sept. 45 — to Stalin, signed by Beria and Merkulov.
“We consider it advisable to accept Gen. Don.’s offer.”

p. 118 As a result of the termination of contact, the disbanding of the OSS and D.’s retirement, the case was closed.

Volume 1

pp. 321-322 The OSS sent lists of its operatives in territory occupied by the Sov. Army.

p. 358

File 40129 Vol. 3a

- p. 23 Budget of "Mer's" station for 1st quarter of 1944 "Mer"
- | | Month | Quarter |
|--|--------|---------|
| "Mer's" wages | 509.43 | 1528.29 |
| "Nelly's" wages | 150 | 450 |
| Operating costs | 30 | 90 |
| Subsidy for "Boss's" firm | 50 | 150 |
| Travel expenses (for meetings with agents) | 80 | 240 |
| Engineering costs | 45 | 135 |
| | 864.43 | 2593.29 |
- p. 26 Background summary on "Lever" dated 6.01.44 Lever
- Benjamin Smilg is "Lever," a US citizen, Jewish, born in Boston in 1913. Parents emigrated from Russia in 1905 with the assistance of the Jewish committee. Father is a cutter at a shoe factory. Brother works at the *National* cash-register factory. Family has a very friendly attitude toward the USSR. Upon graduating from high school, thanks to exceptional abilities he was accepted at the Massachusetts Inst. of Technology for a free education, where he was always one of the most brilliant students. He remained at the inst. to obtain a doctorate. Starting in 1935 he worked for the Budd and Glen Martin companies. He is currently part of a group at Wright Field for the study and eliminating of vibration in airplanes and engines. "Lever" was a student in the same group with "Blerio" beginning in 1931 and had a friendship with him. He was recruited by Blerio in July 1934. He provided materials on a dirigible, calculations on the vibration of bomber tail assemblies, NACA materials, a number of students' senior these, etc. In 1937 the materials stopped coming in. In the fall of 38 he was turned over to "Goose," but it proved impossible to set up a working relationship with him. In 41 he categorically refused to meet with "Twain." "Blerio"
- p. 42 Assignment for station chief "Gift" (March 44) San Francisco
- Targets: a) Institute of Pacific Relations
 b) AMGOT office
 c) FBI office, police and bureau of immigration
- Select agents from among European immigrants for infiltration into Europe after the war. Also into Japan.
- p. 43 Undertake active cultivation of individuals working on "Enormous": Lawrence's team at the University of California: Lawrence, McMillan, Oppenheimer, Beymut, and others. Use active agents to cultivate them: "Jack," "Map" — connections among staff scientists at Univ. of Calif. "Jack"

- p.43 Leads.
 “Lion” is Holland Roberts, a prof. of Eng. at Stanford Univ., a friend of Beymut.
 “Lobus” is Alexander Marshak,³⁹ who works in the genetics department at the Univ. of Calif., connected with professors Lawrence and Oppenheimer. Oppenheimer
 “Beam” is Frank Oppenheimer, Robert’s brother, a secret fellowcountryman, prof. at the Univ. of Calif., a radio expert, “politically closer to us than Robert.”
- p.72 Background on active sources on XY for 1943.
 1. “Rest” is Klaus Fuchs
 2. “Gnome” is Willie Mutterperl, born 1918, US citizen, member of CP USA, electrical engineer, aviation expert, works at the NACA lab, the center of aircraft-engine building in Cleveland. Recruited along “Sound’s” line, in contact with “Antenna,” sometimes met with “Twain.” Highly valuable designs in aviation field. Gnome
 3. “Keel” is Aleksandr Nikolayevich Petrov.
 + others
- p.73 “Huron” is Byron Darling, a US citizen, a Ph.D. in physics, works for the United States Rubber Co. in Detroit, a member of the CP USA. Recruited by “Twain” in 43, valuable materials on artificial rubber. Huron
- p.117 Report to Merkulov from Fitin (July 1944)
 “Enormous”
 From London — secret Amer. accounts of development work in the US, including a design of the first Amer. uranium reactor (source “Eric”)
- p.120a “Eric” is Bertl Broda, an Austrian, member of the CP of Austria, has been in the USSR, works at Cambridge Univ. on “Enormous.” Assistant to Kovarsky. Was personally recruited by “Edith” in Jan. 43. “Eric”
- p,128 “Scott” is Arthur Wynn, about 35 years old, member of the CP of England, graduated from Cambridge and Oxford univs., radio expert, design engineer for the Cossor Co. Recruited in Oct. 34 by “Stephan” from “Edith’s” lead.
- p.148 The lead for “Beam” Frank Oppenheimer was provided by “Uncle,” and the cultivation was conducted by “Charon.”
 “Lobus” (Marshak) is connected to Lawrence and R. Oppenheimer.
 The lead was provided by “Jack.”
 “Jack” is Olga Vladimirovna Neyman (Solodovnikova), Russian, born 1893. In 1921 she married J. I. Neyman and moved to Poland, then to England and the US. Her husband heads the mathematics department at the Univ. of Calif. “Jack” was recruited in 35 in London by station chief “Charlie.”
 The lead was provided by her brother, our foreign-based operative “Soba.” She was a personal contact of “Charon’s.”

- p. 154 cipher cable NY to C dated 29.8.44
 Contact with "Rest" has been lost. It was learned in July that Rest may move to England. Rest — Goose
 Aleksey and Goose were given instructions to arrange future communications with him. Rest missed a meeting on 5 Aug. Goose didn't come to the next meeting because he was busy. Rest didn't come to the following meeting. Goose was told at Rest's apartment that he had moved to England. Aleksey sent Goose to the sister to double-check. The sister and her husband moved before 20 Sept. A neighbor said that Rest had dropped by to say goodbye to his sister. We wanted to sent Goose to the sister after 20.9. (Ovakimyan: inadvisable.) Ovakimyan's decision of 30.8:
 "The liberty taken by Goose (failure to appear at a meeting) is outrageous. A stern warning and reprimand must be made to Anton and Goose for losing contact with such a source and as a result a search for R. that violates the rules of covert work is beginning."
- p. 168 cipher cable NY to M 20.9.44
 "Liberal" has recommended Ruth Greenglass, his wife's brother's wife, for the role of Greenglass
 caretaker of the safe-house apartment. Young Communist League member since 1942, a typist for the electricians' union. According to "L.'s" description, an able and smart young woman. Her husband is David Greenglass, a mechanic, drafted into the army, is at a factory in Santa Fe. Fellowcountryman. "May" requests approval to bring both Greenglasses into the fold, with a view to sending her to live with David after she is recruited.
- p. 168 Same source.
 The fellowcountrymen believe that Liberal is connected to Chester. Once a month he meets Chester
 with him to pay membership dues. Chester finds out whether we are satisfied with the assistance and whether there are any misunderstandings, without asking anything about specific work. Since Chester knows the role of Liberal's group, May requests permission to obtain leads from Chester through Liberal for individuals working on Enormous and other types of work.
- p. 169 Cipher cable M to NY dated 3.10.44
 The possibility of utilizing the Grs. on Enormous is of interest to us. "Wasp" is Ruth, Greenglass
 "Bumblebee" is David. What possibilities are there for approaching "Wasp," since it is undesirable for "Liberal" to participate. After the recruitment "Wasp" can be turned over to "Goose."
- p. 174 In Oct. 44 a decision was made to split off XY as an autonomous unit headed by Anton
 (Leonid Kvasnikov).

- p. 177 Switching “Callistratus” and “Aleksey” to XY was simple. Callistratus,
Apparently “Anton’s” account: Aleksey
“Callistratus” — upon arriving in the Office I heard nothing but low opinions about him as an inept and irresponsible person. For that reason no assignments, especially serious ones, were given to him and he was used, to put it crassly, as an errand boy, without a chance to grow. For that reason it was easy for me to get consent to switch him to XY. The appropriate work with C. showed that he has both adjusted to the tasks confronting him and has begun to do a sound job of handling operational matters. He is highly responsible in how he approaches assignments that are given and he bleeds for his area of work. He is turning into a fine operative, who can be relied on in his work.
“Aleksey” — the opinion about A. was not good, either. It should be noted that over the past year he has worked much more on operational matters and not without success. On the negative side, he is somewhat scatterbrained and at times not responsible enough. He can be late to a meeting, fail to check a camera before taking pictures, forget an assignment that has been given and so forth. For example, after “Goose” was transferred to him he lost him a couple of times, forgot the location of an arranged meeting, missed meetings and was forced after that to travel to G.’s city and establish contact with him.
- p. 178 Aleksey can work well, but this requires checking his work daily and assigning him a precisely defined area of work. His work has been adversely affected by frequent changes in his area of work; essentially he was working on every line. [He processed Akhmerov’s materials.]
- p. 177 “Arseny” is one of the most able and operationally mature comrades.
- p. 190 In November 1944
Light; Callistratus and Aleksey — Badge of Honor
Twain and Arseny — Order of Patriotic War, second grade
Anton — Order of Red Star
Arno — Order of Red Star
- p. 202 Report by Semen Semenov to P. Fitin on his work (Twain)
[Arrived in the US in Jan. 1938 and soon thereafter enrolled at the Massachusetts Inst. of Tech.] “Education was not regarded as an end in itself but as a means of preparing for doing intel. work, studying the country, the language, and broadening my overall range of tech. interests.” [In Jan. 1940 completed studies and received a master’s degree in technology.] [Began operational work in the summer of 39. Through agents “Veil,” “Volunteer” and others, worked for Soviet pavilion at NY fair. + Volunteer
- p. 203 specific assignments. Made 2 trips to the West. In Oct.-Dec. 39 agents “Ray,” “Emulsion” and others were turned over to him as contacts. In early 1940 fully joined the work of the Amer. station.

[During his work in contact — several dozen agents.

“Erie” — recruited by “Twain” on a lead from the fellowcountrymen. Ph.D. in chemistry, expert on synthetic rubber. Currently works for the Union Oil Co. in the West.

“Huron” — on a lead from the fellowcountrymen, Ph.D. in physics, synthetic rubber.

p. 204

“Politically mature, steadfast, should be trusted. While studying and working at the univs. of Chicago and Michigan, acquired connections among scientific circles in the field of physics. The connection of greatest interest is the Italian professor Fermi, who was involved in “Enormous” while working at Columb. Univ. Currently, according to “Huron,” Fermi works at the university in Chicago.”

“Huron”

Fermi

[“Relay” — recruited with “Volunteer’s” help. Has worked since Aug. 1942 valuable materials on radio, especially radar technology]

p. 205

“ “Antenna’s” group (consisting of “Tuk,” “Scout,” “Gnome,” “Fogel,” “Senya”).

Antenna

In 1942 I learned that “Sound” was working with a group of local fellowcountrymen in the field of technical intelligence. One could infer from the center’s letters that nothing was known about this group, that fragmentary materials came in from them that were given low marks. While I had fragmentary data about this group, I still determined that it had great potential in the field of radio engineering and aviation. Based on this, I proposed to the station chiefs that “Antenna” and his group be turned over to me for communications, which was done despite some resistance from “Sound.”

I found in “Antenna” a young party member who wanted to use the channels of the fraternal organization to provide our country with tech. assistance. On matters of agent work, our requirements for the nature of the materials to be obtained, and elementary rules of covert work, he was completely green. The group worked along the lines of a party group and “Antenna” controlled it like a party organizer.

Besides handling the group with regard to obtaining materials of interest to us, I started working regularly on educating “Antenna,” and through him the group members, to be agents working in the complex field of tech. intelligence. As a result, “Antenna,” “Tuk,” “Scout,” and “Gnome” undoubtedly matured, and obtained a number of highly valuable materials. In addition, starting from when “Antenna” transferred to me for communications he recruited valuable agents: “Senya” for radio and “Fogel” for “Enormous.”

“Antenna” is a group leader. Radio engineer. Recruited for work by “Sound” through the fellowcountrymen. A skilled agent, commands authority with the group, which he is successfully handling. He is enthusiastic about his work and wants to do as much as possible. Therefore he sometimes rushes and doesn’t think through certain aspects well enough. Our operative must carefully check and monitor his

work and give him detailed instructions. His wife is devoted to us, and she knows about "Antenna's" work with us.

- p. 207 To improve the work of "Antenna" and his group and ensure greater security, he must be supplied with a safe-house apartment and photographic equipment." Antenna's group
 ["Gnome" is an aircraft engineer. Recruited by "Antenna." Met repeatedly with "Twain," who controlled the work.
 "Scout" is a radio engineer.
 "Tuk" is a radio engineer.]
- p. 208 ["Senya" is a radio engineer.] Fogel
 "Fogel." Thermal engineer. Recruited by "Antenna." Latter's personal friend. Before recruiting him to work with us, we recommended, through "Antenna" as his friend, that he get a job with the Kellex company, which does work on "Enormous." Only after that did we decide to recruit him. "Fogel" knows that he is working for the USSR. From the very start of his activities he distinguished himself as a skilled, inventive agent.
 "Solid." Contact was re-established with him in 1943 after a 4-year interruption. For a long time he was extremely reticent, demanding that the material password be produced that had been arranged at the time communications with him were terminated. We managed, however, to obtain from him valuable materials regarding the location of the Japanese chem. industry, the production of mil. chemicals in Germany and occupied Europe, etc. Solid
 "Solid" is a progressive person who has a good attitude toward us. In speaking about wartime work, he expresses the view that intel. work in America is not so important right now, since our country has the opportunity to obtain a great deal through official channels."
- p. 209 "Goose." I took him on as a contact in the summer of 1940. Used as the handler of a group "Goose"
 comprised of: "El," "Constructor," "Rest." Devoted to us.
 He knows and loves our work. In the course of my work with "Goose" and the group valuable materials on "Enormous," "Nylon" and chemical machine-building were received. "Goose" was honored with a govt. decoration. He showed a lot of perseverance in his work with agents. During the work, however, we became convinced that, despite working with us for a long time, he must be carefully instructed and monitored to make sure that he carries out our instructions in full regarding work with agents. This last criticism is based on experience with him; there were instances in which, due to a certain weakness of character, "Goose" made changes in our instructions when meeting with "Ell," "Lever" and others.
 An extremely important factor in "Goose's" work is his cover. He works in the chem. laboratory of a sugar mill, which conducts routine analyses of the raw material and the finished product. Apart from the fact that it is of no interest to us, it interferes with "Goose's" work by wasting an extremely large amount of time an energy, sometimes to the direct detriment of our work. Considering "Goose's" status as an illegal in technology working with valuable agents, the matter of creating a suitable cover for him should be resolved once and for all. With a little financial assistance from us "Goose,"

a skilled bacteriological chemist, would be able to establish a small laboratory for chemical analyses and cultivation of bacteriological cultures, etc. In the future a companion-assistant can be selected for him. Such a cover will untie "Goose's" hands and give him a chance to focus on our work more effectively."

["Black" is a bacteriological chemist. He has been a contact since the fall of 1942. He passed along a culture producing vitamin C, materials on penicillin and others.]

"El" is a contact of "Goose's." Photographic and motion-picture films.

p. 211 His wife knows about his work with us.

"Constructor" is a contact of "Goose's." A designer in chem.. machine-building.

p. 212 "Rest" — contact with an agent was established by assignment from the center. Before sending "Goose" to meet with him, he was instructed in the most meticulous manner. Such instruction has been conducted throughout the course of the work with "Rest." According to "Goose's" reports, "Rest" is a reserved, serious comrade, and he works with full awareness of the importance of the job he is doing. His personal demeanor is down to earth and modest. Before his contact with us no one worked seriously with him, and this was reflected in the content and form of the materials that were received from him. When we demanded that a system be applied to the work and consistency to his reports, he put up some resistance, but it was easily broken down with an appropriate explanation.

Considering his importance as our principal source on "Enormous," it is imperative to make every effort to re-establish contact with him, regardless of where he is now and what is current capabilities are.

"Volunteer." — Before going into the army he was used to receive materials from me at meetings with "Emulsion" and as a talent-spotter, as well as for covering the activities and studying former members of the Lincoln Brigade in Spain.

Volunteer

A lead was received from him and the highly valuable agent "Relay" was recruited with his help. He is fully aware of whom he's working with, he is sincerely devoted to us, ready to carry out any assignment for us. Exceptionally honest, mature, politically well versed. Ready to dedicate his whole life to our work. Upon returning

p. 213 from the army he should be used as our full-time illegal. He can be used along the following lines:

a) as a courier; b) to select illegal operatives from among former veterans; c) to arrange safe houses and covers. He knows the restaurant business well; he could open a small snack bar that would serve as a meeting place to pass materials, letters, etc. "Volunteer" should be given full trust.

"Leslie" ("Volunteer's" wife). Was recruited for contact with us by "Volunteer." Devoted to us. No special independent work should be assigned to her for now. She could work as a courier and take care of a safe house. Later

Leslie

she should work as “Volunteer’s” assistant. Was used for contact with “Link” through the latter’s brother.

“Link.” Helped me in receiving materials from “Emulsion” and “Brother.” Was connected to agents “Smart” and “Needle.” Has a great desire to work with us. Shows composure and calm at work. Considering his nice work in the West and indisputable growth during his time in the army (Africa, Italy, Britain, France), he should be utilized upon his return as an illegal in technology and assigned as the handler of a group.” Link

p. 215 “On instructions from the station I carried out the recruitment of “Amigo.” At the time, on the “Cabin” line, he was supposed to leave to perform special work in Africa, and then in Italy. The work was general training of an agent, teaching him ciphers, establishing passwords for contact and so forth. In 1943 he transferred from the US to Britain, where people were supposed to establish contact with him. By education “Amigo” is a lawyer, and he was in Spain. Communications must be maintained with him when he returns from the army.” “Amigo”

p. 217 “The Agent Situation in the Country.
Technical Intelligence.

The agent situation for developing work in technical intelligence in America at present is to be considered more favorable than at the start of the war. This condition may be attributed to the following:

- p. 218
1. The great interest and trust in the Soviet Union that have emerged among broad segments of American engineering and technical personnel give our comrades a chance to circulate more in the milieu of Amer. experts and to utilize this factor in order to recruit new agents.
 2. A large number of progressive elements who have a good attitude toward the Soviet Union and wish to provide us with assistance have had more opportunity during the war than ever before to get jobs with businesses and institutions that they couldn’t get into before the war. There is reason to believe that a portion of them — the most talented — will be able even after the war to entrench themselves in every industry. This stratum of people is a good target for cultivation with a view to recruiting new agents.
 3. The approaching end of the war confronts a large number of engineers and technicians with the prospect of potential unemployment. As a result people who have access to interesting materials can be recruited to work with us on a financial basis.
 4. The approach of an end to the war and the possibility of traveling to the USSR will significantly increase the number of experts currently employed in industry who contact our consular, diplomatic and commercial representative offices to offer their services for work in the Soviet Union. It is essential to look for interesting targets among these people for recruitment as new agents.

- p. 219
5. The rapid development of industry during the war has led to the emergence of a large number of new businesses that fulfill military orders. These businesses have little experience in counterintel. work and in the safekeeping of secret diagrams, specifications and documents. The engineering and technical personnel of such businesses are to be considered suitable targets for cultivation with a view to recruiting new agents.
6. The agent situation in the area of the "Enormous" problem is more favorable, because the range of scientists, engineers and technicians allowed into this work is expanding more and more with each passing day, thereby making counterintel. work in this area more difficult. [Concurrent intensification of counterintel. work:]
- "1. In recent years Amer. counterintel. organizations have done a great deal of work to explain the techniques of foreign intelligence agencies to the broad strata of the public. This is done by releasing special films and brochures and displaying slogans and special posters. There has been a significant increase in appeals by counterintel. agencies to the public for assistance in the work to expose foreign agents, especially in connection with the more frequent escapes by German prisoners of war and the landing of German saboteurs on Amer. shores. Certain trials of individuals charged with espionage have been widely covered by the Amer. press.
- p. 220
2. A significant increase in counterintel. work against us. In particular, this manifests itself in an extraordinary increase in external surveillance of the offices of consulates, the embassy and trading organizations. There have also been instances of systematic surveillance of Sov. citizens.
3. Safekeeping procedures for documents and secret materials, including technical materials, have been bolstered and improved during the war. Many businesses have adopted safekeeping systems that preclude access and the possibility of removal by a single individual of complete materials on a single project. A good example of overcoming this difficulty is the "paired" work of agents "Tuk" and "Scout." Another practice is the security classification of projects, when the direct participants don't know the purpose of the material they are working on.
4. A widespread practice during the war has been to divide work on certain important subjects and to assign the parts to various institutions and businesses, which as a rule are situated some distance from one another. An example of this is the production of special bombsights, radar sets and so forth.
5. As a result of the war and the expansion of production, movement around the country has become significantly more difficult. Getting train tickets and hotel rooms involves great difficulties. Sometimes tickets may be

purchased only by official means through our representative office...

- p. 221 The Amer. union of engineers and technicians comprises the progressive strata of experts in the fields of chemistry, radio, the production of synthetic rubber and other industries of unquestionable interest for tech. intelligence. We have obtained such agents from this union as "Antenna," "Tuk," "Scout" and others. It is imperative to study the union's leadership through every possible channel in order to recruit one or more operatives. We could not only get leads from them but also in certain instances assign them to recruit agents.

State Security Major Semenov,
staff member of 1st Dir. of the USSR NKGB

29.11.1944

- p. 300 List of identifiers
- | | |
|--|---|
| Agent — Probationer | Rockefeller Committee — Cabaret |
| American — Townsman | Communists — Fellowcountrymen |
| Amtorg — Factory | Young Communist League members — Gymnasts |
| England — Island | Consulate — Plant |
| Argentina — Rio | Lat. America — Provinces |
| White House — Temple | Lend Lease — Decree |
| Benes — Brother | Lehman — Orderly |
| Office of War Information — Radio Station | London — Sidon |
| Washington — Carthage | Mexico — Countryside |
| Recruitment — Contracting | Morgenthau — Nabob |
| US mil. intelligence agency — Spa | Naval intelligence agency — Salt |
| War Department — Arsenal | Chmn. of Amtorg — Matchmaker |
| VOKS — Museum | Nav. Dept. — Dock |
| Mil. section of Department of Justice — Club | Moscow — Smyrna |
| Halifax — Legate | Dept. of Justice — Chamber |
| Harriman — Men | Dept. of Commerce — Tea Shop |
| State Dept. — Bank | Our organs — Center |
| GRU — Neighbors | NKVT — Food store |
| Gaston (asst. to Nabob) — Adjutant | NKID — Syndicate |
| Head of "Arsenal" — Bomb | NY — Tyre |
| USSR Consul Gen. in NY — Grandfather | USSR Embassy — Trust |
| Davies, Joseph — Ami | Ambassador — Stepfather |
| Davis, Elmer (head of OWI) — Eagle Owl | Govt. — League |
| de Gaulle — Ras | British Emb. in US — Whirlpool |
| Gaullists--Rasists | Intelligence agency — Competitors |
| Donovan — Announcer | Republicans — Bear cubs |
| Dewey — Kulak | Roosevelt — Captain |
| Dir. of Store — Uncle | SF — Babylon |
| Purchasing Commission — Store | N. Africa — Shore |
| Mgr. of "Plant" in US — Si | Zionists — Rats |
| Intourist — Bureau | USSR — Home |
| Canada — Territory | Stettinius — Corporal |
| Lehman Committee — Shelter | US — Country |

Supreme Hqtrs. Allied	<u>on XY</u>
Exped. Force — Kis	Western Electric Co. — Corpus
TASS — Editorial office	Westinghouse Co. — Ministry
Trotskyites — Polecats	RCA — Hydro
WPB — Depot	NACA — Workshop
Off. of Strateg. Services — Cabin	Bell ⁴⁰ Telephone Co. lab — Administration
FBI — Hut	Camp 1 — Novostroy
Foreign Economic Admn. — Farm	Camp 2 — Preserve (Los Alamos)?
CC of VKP(b) — Palace	Camp W — Hydroelectric construction project
Churchill — Peer	Santa Fe — Okurov
Emigres — Guests	Albuquerque — Sernovodsk
	Knoxville — Novogorsk

- p.333 Memo to Fitin for period from 1.01 through 13.02.45
 “Caliber” was recruited by “Liberal” during his visit to NY.
 At the same time “Liberal” received materials from him on Camp 2.
 “Liberal” has been transferred to a job as an inspector for the newly established Air Force Signal Corps. Shortly before that a representative of mil. intelligence came to acquaintances of “Liberal” and inquired about him and his wife. Anton believes that this was related to the new appointment. Caliber — Liberal
- p.334 “Anton” reported the death of “Volunteer” on the Europ. front. Instructions were issued to verify the accuracy, and if confirmed, to provide assistance to “Leslie.” Volunteer
- p.350 Agent materials were photographed at the apartments of Callistratus and Aleksey. Since the fall of 1944, only at the homes of probationers. At “Liberal’s” home, the materials of “Liberal,” “Nil, Meter, Senya and Yakov. Then at Meter’s home, the materials of Meter and Hughes. Liberal
- p.356 Letter from Anton to C. dated 19.3.45
 Tasks: step up the cultivation of Ramsay. Develop the cultivation of Fermi started through Huron; work on the possibility of approaching Oppenheimer through Ernst. “Ramsay” Fermi, Oppenheimer
- p.380 [Aleksey’s first meeting with Persian — 11.03.45. Persian declined to make the trip to Novostroy because of his wife’s illness.
 Anton requested C.’s consent for Arno to meet with Wasp regarding a letter received from Wasp in which she hints that she would like to meet in late May or June regarding Arno’s scheduled 27 May trip to see Charles. C. gave its consent.

p. 413 Background on work on XY line in Western US.

“Charon” departed in July-Aug. 1944. To date he has the following probationers:

1. “Needle” is Jo York, an airplane design engineer lives in LA. Recruited by “Blerio” in 1935. On a financial basis. Needle
2. “Park” is Charles Gurchot, a US cit., doctor of medicine, prof. at Univ. of Calif. Recruited by Charon in 1943. Ideolog. basis.

p. 414 3. “Herdsman” is Anton Lavrentyevich Nikunas, a US cit., a Lett, prof., chemist, paleontologist.

4. “Sam” is Mikhail Samoylovich Bogart, a US cit., born in Odessa. Under an agreement in 1931 came to the USSR, where he worked at the Stalin Truck Plant. From 36 through 40 he was a secret operative of the NKGB covering foreign experts. When he left for the US in 1940 he was recruited on XY. Ernst (Erie)
5. “Ernst” (“Erie”) is Paul Nahin, a US cit., Ph.D. in chem., Union Oil Co. in California. Recruited by Twain in 43 through the fellowcountrymen. Connected to Aleksey through “Huron’s” wife “Lida.” Huron, Lida

Leads in 1943-44 from active XY agents and probationers of other lines (Uncle, Map). Of interest are

1. Lion is Holland Roberts, a US cit., a prof. at Stanford Univ., secret fellowcountryman, friend of Chester, Evans, Beam and Dorin. The lead came from Uncle, the cultivation is being done by Charon. He was prepared for recruitment as a talent-spotter, background-checker and recruiter among the scient. circles of Stanford Univ. Contact through Uncle. Lion

p. 415 2. “Chester” is Robert Oppenheimer, a US cit., born 1906, a secret fellowcountryman, a professor at the Univ. of Calif., works on the Enormous problem in the field of fast neutrons and is construction chief of the Calif. cyclotron. The lead for Chester was provided by Jack and Uncle. Cultivation was done by Charon through Uncle and Map. Chester is close friends with “Lion,” who has a strong influence on Chester. Oppenheimer — “Chester”

3. “Beam” is Frank Oppenheimer, a US cit., a prof. at the Univ. of Calif., a radio expert. The lead came from Uncle, the cultivation done by Charon. Beam is a friend of Lion. Cultivation can be done through Uncle and Lion. Contact through Uncle. “Beam”

4. “Evans” is John Veymut, a US cit., a gifted physicist, works at the Univ. of Calif on the Enormous problem. Secret fellowcountryman. The lead came from Uncle, the cultivation done by Charon. A friend of “Lion.” Contact not arranged. “Evans”

5. “Lobus” is Alexander Marshak,⁴¹ a US cit., a prof at the Univ. of Calif. Acquainted with Prof. Lawrence and “Chester.” The lead came from Map, the cultivation by Charon. Contact not arranged.

p. 416 To cultivate Lion, Chester, Beam, Evans, Lobus and others, “Uncle” must be contacted using the agreed password.

Since Charon left, no work on XY has been done in the Western US. Considering the importance and role of various

organizations in the Western US in work on advanced scientific-tech. problems (Air, Enormous, oil refining, etc.), the work on XY in the Western US must be resumed by establishing an XY station in San Francisco and a substation in Los Angeles.

Section head in Department 11 of the 1st dir. of the USSR NKGB

Major Semenov

July 1945

- p. 146 “Chester” was cultivated by the neighbors, and as a result the issue of recruiting him for us became moot, which we reported to “Charon” on 15.01.43. Since Enormous has been turned over to us, he must now be actively cultivated. Oppenheimer
- p. 146 “Uncle” is a probationer in Section II. Leader of local fellowcountrymen, has major connections with scientific and tech. personnel. Provides interesting leads. “Uncle”
- p. 46 “Map” is a source in Section 2. Connections in scient. circles. She could be used to cultivate “Chester.” “Map”
- p. 443 A Decree of the Presidium of the USSR Supreme Soviet of 9 May 1945 awarded Anton, Arseny, Callistratus, Aleksey and Light the “Victory over Germany in the Great Patriotic War” medal. Operatives
- p. 458 Background sheet from Anton and Arseny re work on E. addressed to Merkulov 12.09.45
1. Only Arno is in contact with Charles. They meet once every 3 mths. In connection with Charles’s possible departure for Britain, establish a password for Britain. If necessary, Charles warns the station with a letter addressed to “Leslie.” Charles — Arno
The last time Arno met with C. was in the 1st half of June.
 2. During his last trip to see C. Arno met with Caliber in Sernovodsk. There is reg. contact with Caliber through “Liberal” and “Wasp.” The next meeting will be on 16.9.45 in NY, where Caliber will bring a report on the test explosion. Caliber
 3. Leslie met with Mlad on 18.8.45 in Sernovodsk. The next meeting will be in NY in Oct., where Mlad is coming on vacation. Mlad
 4. The cultivation of “Method” (*Weinberg*)⁴² and his wife “Idea” is being done through Leslie
Huron. Method fills in for “Yew” at the Univ. of Calif. and is a close friend of his.
“Method” and “Idea” are fellowcountrymen who were brought into that fold by Huron. Huron intends to meet with Method in Sept. or Oct. in NY or Detroit during the latter’s vacation. *Method*
The plan is to find out whether it is possible to obtain *Idea*

assistance from Method as well as from “Yew” himself.
On 9.09.45 Huron received all instructions from Aleksey.

“Ernst” arrived from California on 9.9.45. Met with Aleksey, who assigned him to renew his acquaintance with chemistry profs. at the Univ. of Calif. (*Seaborg, Wahl, Libby, Kennedy*⁴³) *who are working on Enormous.*

p. 468 In a cipher cable dated 21.09.45 to NY the Center authorized Anton to pay Caliber and Wasp 300 dollars. Wasp, Caliber

p. 488 In November 1945 the station broke off contact with agents until a special order. Went to secret meetings and arranged the break in contact. We explained the necessity of caution and agreed on passwords.

Anton — Leonid
Romanovich Kvasnikov

p. 255 File 40129 Vol. 4
Background on “Needle”
Jo York -- *J. York*, a US cit., German, born c. 1890. Airplane design engineer. “Needle”
Until 36 — Northrop; 36-37 — Lockheed — 37-38 — Douglas. Later returned to Lockheed.
Recruited by Blerio in 1935 and actively worked up to Oct. 1943. Cooperated on a fin. basis
and knew that it was for the USSR.

p. 256 “In Jan. 1939 “Needle” suddenly abandoned his family, quit his job at the plant and left Los Angeles. It was later learned that he had arrived in NY and attempted to meet with “Blerio” at the representative office of Narkomtyazhprom. The meeting didn’t take place and “Needle,” after leaving a letter for “Blerio,” left for the New England region, the states of Vermont and New Hampshire.

“Needle” returned to Los Angeles in Jan. 1940 and soon thereafter appeared at the Soviet consulate, where he left his address and name, declaring that he was a friend of the Soviet Union.

Chap was sent to contact Needle, and Needle explained the reason for his sudden departure to him. It turned out that shortly before his departure the FBI began to show intense interest in him; in particular, an FBI agent visited his wife and questioned her about him. While Needle was in New England the FBI also took an interest in him, and Needle explained to one of its agents that he was in New England out of a desire to escape from the numerous relatives who were burdening him and out of a need to strengthen his health.

- p. 257 [N. returned to LA and reported his whereabouts to the FBI. The next day an FBI agent inquired about his contacts with Rus. engineers, with Blerio in particular. He replied that they were purely professional acquaintances related to his line of work at the plant. Why did he take materials out? Overtime work at home with mgt.'s permission. After that he wasn't bothered.
In late Aug. '41 Link renewed contact with Needle, in November '42 Link was drafted into the army & turned over to "Nick."
- p. 258 The materials on airplanes were given high marks. The last meeting with Nick was in late 1943. Needle gave Nick a package and said that it contained two reports. There turned out to be only one. Soon afterward, in late Oct. '43, Nick detected a tail & contact with Needle was broken off (Hypothesis: Needle's tail & Nick).
10.02.47
- p. 353 Report by "Callistratus" on his trip to the US (27.02.47)
[Tasks: establishment of radio contact with C.; work with agents. Arrived 27.02.41.
- p. 354 In Sept. '43 we learned from an Amer. newspaper that radio transmitters have been discovered. & By C.'s decision the radio locations have been shut down, and "C." has been transferred to scientific-technical intel.
- p. 353 We were unable to obtain radio transmitters for all of '41. We attempted to in late '41, but the transmitter sent by the Home didn't work well. We built a new one in the summer of 1942 with the help of agent "Condenser."
- p. 354 In late Apr. 1944 I took on as contacts Liberal and his group: Yakov, Meter, Nil, Persian and Senya.
- p. 377 " "Caliber" and :Wasp" are young, smart, able and politically developed people who believe strongly in the cause of communism and are full of desire to do everything in their power to provide as much assistance to our country as possible. They are indisputably people who are devoted to us. Caliber-Wasp
Contact with them should be re-established through "Liberal" at the very first opportunity. We must set ourselves the goal of educating this young couple into qualified agents and making them securely covert in the country. To this end, it seems to me, it would be a good idea to separate "Caliber" and "Wasp" completely from "Liberal" and to move them to some other city that has our agents, whom they could work for. "Caliber" and "Wasp" will obviously need our finan. assistance in the future in connection with the birth of their baby (expected in 1946)."
- pp. 376-377 ["Wasp" was recruited by Liberal on 5.12.44. "Caliber" was recruited by "Wasp" approximately a month later.]

- p.377 “Condenser” Condenser
 “Born in 1884 in Baltimore, US, an old CP member. In early 20s was a wealthy man and had his own factory, which produced various radio parts. He subsequently went bankrupt, however, and had to go to work in his specialty as a radio engineer or as a radio operator on freighters. Married. Wife is a CP member and a member of the DAR (Daughters of the American
- p. 378 Decision). The latter serves as a very good cover for her communist beliefs. She also actively works for the Red Cross.
 For the past 20 years “Condenser” has had a close friendship with “Helmsman,” on whose recommendation he was recruited for our work in 1939. In the same year “Condenser” traveled to the USSR with his wife to study techniques of conducting illegal intel. work. He returned to the US in May 1939 and was not actively used by us until 1942.
 In 1942 he was connected to “Callistratus” and built several radio transmitters for us for the needs of our stations in the West. Hemisphere. We paid him 150 doll. a month for this work. [In late 1943 contact was broken off due to the cultivation of the agent “Rudy,” with whom C. was meeting. It was resumed in the summer of 45.]
 “Condenser has great respect for and is devoted to “Helmsman,” whom he considers the most educated and experienced Marxist in the US. So it was a heavy blow to him when “Helmsman” was expelled from the party in early 1945 for pursuing a policy of conciliation with capitalism, Helmsman
- p. 379 which resulted in the weakening of the class struggle in the US and a pullback by the Communist Party from leadership of this struggle. Although the split that had occurred in the party had apparently not affected “Condenser’s” attitude toward our country and our work, it was still not hard to notice traces of a certain personal dissatisfaction with us, over our leaders’ supposed indifference toward the affairs and fate of the local CP. At recent meetings he asked “Callistratus” several times why we had not suggested the correct policy course to “Helmsman” in a timely manner. It’s quite possible that these dissatisfactions of his disappeared after “Helmsman” was permitted to make a trip to the USSR.
 [In the future he should be recruited for work only on condition that the relationship between us and “Helmsman” is good. He will work only after he gets consent from Helmsman.]
- p. 380 Liberal Liberal
 [Born in 1918 in NY. Became a Young Communist League member in 34 and a CP USA member in 39. Recruited by Sound in early 42.]
 “During the war a great many valuable materials for our national industry were received personally from “Liberal.” Since March 1945 alone detailed, complete sets of materials were received on the radars AN/APS-2,

- AN/APS-12, SM, AN-CRT-4, AN/APS-1, AN/APN-12*; on infrared communications equipment, and so forth. We should take special note of the materials given us by the agent
- p. 381 on the *AN/CPQ-1* bomb fuze and a model of the fuze itself, which were given the highest marks by the Council on Radar.
 “Liberal’s” successful work in handling agents and in supplying us with valuable secret materials was repeatedly cited by the center, and it was rewarded with large monetary payments.
 “Liberal” is definitely a person who is completely devoted to us and accumulated significant experience during the war years in illegal work. He views working with us as the main purpose of his life. The recent splits in the CP USA have not affected him in the least.”
 27.02.47
- p. 510 A. A. Yakovlev, had the cover of vice-consul of the Consulate General in NY. Transfer him to the same position in Paris. Yakovlev — Yatskov
- Personal file No. 34194 “Gennady”
Archive 32428 Gayk Badalovich Ovakimyan
- p. 1 Background — Sept. 1939
 Born in 1898 in the village of Dzhagry, Nakhichevan, Transcaucasia, son of an office worker, member of the VKP(b) since 1918, Armenian.
 1917-18 — worked in rail transportation in Armenia
 1919-20 — while working on the railroad, participated in underground work. Was arrested for participating in the Leninakan Bolshevik Revolt and sentenced by the Dashnaks to prison. Did 6.5 mths until the Sovietization of Armenia.
 1920-21 — secretary of the Sovnarkhoz of Armenia in the city of Erivan
 1922 — secretary of the Sovnarkhoz and EKOSO of Armenia
 1922-29 — was a student in the chem.. dept. of the MVTU
 “In 1928, during his studies in the chem.. dept. of the Moscow Higher Technical School, whose dean was the now-exposed enemy of the people Avinavitsky, Gennady was sent to Germany and Italy to undergo specialized practical training for 3 months.”
 30-31 — graduate student at the 2nd Mos. Chemical Engineering Institute
 31 — by decision of the Organizational Bureau of the CC, was sent to the OGPU and sent abroad.
- p. 2

31-32 — worked on the staff of the Trade Representative Office in Germany. The station chief was “the now-exposed enemy of the people Berman, and principal station chief for Western counties was Slutsky, who was also in Berlin. During that period Kropotov also worked in the Berlin station.

32-33 — a graduate student at the mil.-chem. academy of the RKKA.

1933 — recalled to the OGPU and sent to the US. Covers at Amtorg: engineer for the representative of the NKTP and the deputy representative of the NKTP, currently a graduate student at the NY chem. inst.

“Gennady” allowed “Sound” (“our agent”) to delve deeply into the station’s work and made him the principal operative, his work adviser. Gennady doesn’t decide the principal matters of station work without “Sound.” All new recruits are checked by “Sound.” “Sound” knows almost every agent. “Sound,” meanwhile, turns up in the testimony of Durmashkin (sentenced to the supreme penalty), as a secret Trotskyite personally connected to Cannon, and that he and Cannon jointly infiltrated Mensheviks and Trotskyites into the Soviet Union from 1920 until recently for counterrev. work.” “Sound”

- p. 3 [While vacationing in the USSR in 36, he met with the Amer. expert Alleman and sent him cognac. Alleman has an anti-Soviet attitude and was extolling fascism.] “Began working in the Amer. station in 1933 as Nikolay’s deputy, and Gennady couldn’t help but know about the wrecking activity that Nikolay was conducting in the station. On the contrary, in Nikolay
- p. 4 tech. intelligence Gennady took the most active part in the work, since it was Gennady who handled all matters of technical intelligence.
- a) Gennady personally recruited all sources in chemistry without taking into account interest in defense matters. These agents were and are the principal supplier of worthless material and the principal absorber of the enormous amounts of money that the station has been spending. According to American law, inventions in technology are a state secret for 2 years from the time they go into service in the US Army, and upon expiration of the 2-year period they become merely a company secret.
- The materials received from Gennady were, as a rule, 2, 3 or 4 years old, i.e. materials that were easier and safer to obtain. Gennady was an ardent defender of the interests of the “army of scoundrels” that “nourished itself” around our station in the US.
- b) Gennady took the most active part in the wrecking work method that the station selected, namely: “Fake it.” For example, the VTB issued 18 resolutions about obtaining materials on defense subjects in 1937 and 1938, for which 89,000 Amer. dollars was allocated and received by the station in 1937 and
- p. 5 79,750 in 1938, but the station failed to carry out a single one of these resolutions, even though they had all been issued on the basis of the station’s proposals.

c) As the permanent deputy of the ex-station chief and enemy of the people Nikolay, Gennady must bear responsibility for the failure to provide Chekist service to Soviet people and to the work of Soviet institutions in the US. As a result, for a number of years the secret materials of our commissions at American plants have been stored completely openly and could be easily used not only by Amer. intelligence but by the intelligence agencies of other countries; the processing and concentration of our defense orders in the hands of Americans on the Amtorg staff; the review and disclosure by Amer. citizens of our export plans and the sending to Amtorg from the Union of a number of secret documents on our defense plants (engine-building, aircraft and radio manufacturing plants), which should not have been sent. All of these abominations were exposed very recently through official work channels.

As asst. to the station chief⁴⁴ in the US since Sept. 1933, Gennady not only failed to help expose the station's wrecking work but, on the contrary, took every measure, it seems to us, either to conceal a whole host of facts from the home or to confuse it.

By his behavior and treatment of himself at parties and banquets held by Amtorg,

p. 6 as well as by his disregard for the elementary rules of covert work, at meetings with station operatives and agents and by his luxurious living conditions, Gennady, who has been in the US for a long time, has pretty well exposed himself as an NKVD operative. If American counterintel. tolerates Gennady as an intelligence agent in its country, this suggests that such an "intelligence agent" is not dangerous.

On the basis of all of the foregoing, one conclusion can be drawn — recall Gennady home as soon as possible.

Head of Section 10 of Dept. 5 of GUGB of USSR NKVD
State Security Lieutenant

(Butkov) (signature)

Head of Section 17 of Dept. 5 of GUGB of USSR NKVD

(Graur) (no signature)

____ September 1939

p. 53 (Personal letter from Gennady to Cde. Philip) Graduate students

"Comrades Laurel, Kurt, Glan and Twain were warmly welcomed by us and despite an overload of work we (Blerio and I) gave them the utmost attention, both here and in Boston. We helped them get settled with apartments, furniture and their studies. We are in regular contact with them. Obviously I will handle their little circle. As you see, we have grasped the full seriousness of the problem of replacement and change. But I must point out, unfortunately, that you have pampered the guys and haven't quite properly oriented them on certain matters. Most of them don't like to work hard (for now this applies to studies), especially since their academic training has proved to be

Twain

rather poor. In addition, there is no Bolshevik modesty. But these things can be corrected. These folks, of course, are completely green and they suffer from conceitedness. They gave Blerio 3 gold watches to mail to their wives at home, citing a promise from you. I have temporarily held on to the watches. Please let me know what to do with them.”

- p. 129 Personal letter from Gennady to Cde. Reggie dated 21.1.39
 “After a conversation with “Yuz” “Kurt” began to conduct subversive work among the station’s operatives under the guise of
 “Kurt”
 “Yuz”
- p. 130 criticism of glaring shortcomings and supposed exposure of Nikolay’s activities. As a result he went so far as to begin having outrageous conversations with “Grimm,” demanding that he show him cipher cables and demanding that he (Grimm) automatically refrain from carrying out the chief’s orders. Finally a few days later, without any grounds whatsoever, “Kurt” called “Grimm” a provocateur, suspecting the latter of having told me everything. “Grimm” took all this very hard, and it took me great pains to temporarily settle this. On his own initiative “Grimm” wrote me a report on what had happened, which I am sending for your review.
- p. 132 Letter from Nikolay of 29.6.38
 Yuzik worked as an illegal in Mexico using a document of a US-born Spaniard. On Trotsky. *Manuel Francis Rodregez, born 1910.* Yuzik
- p. 158 Nikolay’s account of Brit’s disappearance (dated 24.5.38)
 On 22 Apr. Nikolay informed Brit that he was heading for Mexico to arrange the tapping of Old Man’s phones Brit
 Old Man
- p. 159 Brit didn’t come to the next meeting on 26 Apr.
- p. 161 Brit disappeared with Morris’s materials: a report on the cultivation of an espionage ring in the US Morris
- p. 181 Nikolay’s letter of 2.8.38 (on the purchase of newspapers)
 [President was given 1000 doll. for the election campaign and a receipt was taken from him.] President
- p. 183 “Implementation of the plan arising from the tasks you formulated in your last letter will require, as has already been stated, enormous amounts of money. These amounts are far greater than our current expenses. The funding of congressmen’s election campaigns, the payment of journalists, the upkeep of newspapers, all of this adds up to costs that are impossible to calculate in advance.
- p. 184 The expenditure on a congressman, for example, can vary from case

to case. It's impossible to say in advance how much it will cost us to be able to buy the pens of popular journalists. It is very difficult to determine even approximately the sum required to purchase a newspaper. In addition, the nature of all of this work is such that it's impossible to know in advance the limits of the spending, just as it's impossible to say in advance whether one journalist is needed or ten. Whether one newspaper is needed or two, etc., etc. So I frankly state that I am completely at a loss in determining even approximately an estimate of future expenses. Whether these expenses will be 500,000 doll. or 1,000,000 doll. a year, I cannot say, because of the aforementioned considerations.

A resolution of this question should be up to you. The question of how much funding will be allocated for this work for our country must be raised at the appropriate levels. And then, based on that sum, we will structure all of our calculations. Or this decision will entitle us to make expenses according to practical necessity.

In every instance, naturally, expenses will be made with the center's permission. At the same time it should be kept in mind that expenses for the purchase of a newspaper, if we wish, can be recovered without too much effort, with certain losses, of course. It isn't too difficult, either, to secure ourselves against all kinds of surprises from the so-called "newspaper owners." The controlling blocks of shares of these newspapers can be easily transferred to a Sov. citizen and the shares kept in the Union...

- p. 185 The work of congressmen should be evaluated according to how active they are in the areas that we pointed out to you (antifascist activity, anti-Japanese position, anti-isolationist, in favor of rapprochement with us), and no more can be demanded of them, of the congressmen. We will also pay journalists for their positive position on the same issues. This, of course, doesn't rule out the possibility that we won't⁴⁵ be able to use certain of them outside the bounds of this plan."
- p. 221 Evaluation of Gennady (apparently Graur)
 "The relationship between the vast majority of the station's operative and "Gennady" is poor. The station's operatives dislike him for his rudeness, arrogance, for his uncomradely attitude and because for him the word "I" always and everywhere comes first. In addition, a consensus has formed about him as petty, unforgiving and ambitious. He does not command authority among people. Operatives were respectful only of his ability to work."

- p. 225 Report by Graur.
[The station received, supposedly by operational means, the materials that had been offered, and efforts had been made to obtain, under the agreement on tech. assistance: airplanes, engines.]
- p. 225 “Representative Butusov of the NKOP repeatedly stated in the presence of a whole host of individuals that the materials that
- p. 226 Shumovsky and Vartanyan had been trying to obtain had been received on the basis of offers from companies, and they had sent them “elsewhere.” Gennady, as the representative of the People’s Commissariat of Heavy Industry, left in his desk a number of documents addressed to exposed enemies of the people with a recommendation of certain émigrés who had fled abroad from the Sov. Union during the civil war for work in the Sov. Union as irreplaceable experts...
- p. 231 It seems to me that in Amtorg and the representative offices it’s not us who are cultivating the Amer. staff but the opposite, the Amer. staff is conducting an overt and extremely impudent cultivation and recruitment of our people. Amtorg
- p. 233 [According the report “Yuz” made to operative Mironov, and the latter recounted to Gennady only three days later:
Amtorg chairman Rozov is a Trotskyite recruited by one of the leaders of the US Trotskyite org. Nikolay, who “is in a very close, intimate relationship with Rozov,” is also a Trotskyite. As a result of the long time he has been stationed abroad Gennady has begun to turn corrupt.” “Yuz” Nikolay
- p. 234 “I expressed my view to Mironov that he shouldn’t have reported to Gennady on⁴⁶ the conversation either orally or in writing, instead he should have taken measures to contact the home.
On the basis of the foregoing I suggested through the legal channel that I be summoned to Moscow to report on the affairs of Amtorg and the representative offices, bearing in mind above all, of course, the station’s affairs. I sought in my work to find the origin of the criminal work that had been done in our representative offices in America and at the same time not dig so deep as to create a risk that certain employees of Amtorg, the representative offices and the station won’t return home.
Conclusions. Gennady
Knowing the content and value of the materials that the station sends to the Union when processing them and knowing the situation at Amtorg and the representative offices and the state of their work on site, I can safely say that our agents are plants intended to divert attention to a false path while they, i.e. other intelligence agencies, make use of all of our abundant and valuable technical materials and conduct work in recruiting among the Soviet colony in the US. In my view, it is imperative to take the following actions on an urgent basis:
1. Immediately summon Gennady to Moscow, first without his family, while temporarily turning things over to his associate Rabinovich in order to disorient Gennady.

Rozov is, in “Yuz’s” view, a recruited Trotskyite,⁴⁷ speculating quite affirmatively that Rozov is in contact with the leader of the Trotskyite organization in the US, Eastman. That “Nikolay,” who has intimate contacts with Rozov on the one hand and “Philip” on the other, by dint of being the station chief is the protector of this gang. And saying that Gennady had “begun to turn corrupt” in the American station, Yuz stated that while he knew an enormous number of documented facts, he wasn’t able to bring this to the center’s attention. When I asked why he didn’t write to the center, Yuz replied that he didn’t trust the Amer

- p. 306 station and was afraid of people who didn’t return home. This was such a serious declaration that I was compelled to say to him: “Why on earth are you telling me these things?” He replied that he has known me since back in Moscow as a young operative, uncontaminated by corruption, who had come to the NKVD by decision of the Politburo of the CC of the VKP(b) and who had sufficiently distinguished himself in the department within the first few days of his arrival. I couldn’t accept this as a compliment, and asked him to express himself more clearly. Then he told me that he had practically determined that his letters that he sent through “Nikolay” were being opened by him and possibly destroyed. And the facts that he knows are so important that he cannot bring himself to be the reason for a decision not to return home. He immediately added that if I could inconspicuously put his letter in the mail, he would consider that his party duty as a Chekist had been fulfilled. At the same time he instructed me how to perform this operation with the maximum guarantee that the letter would not be opened by the station chief at the last moment before the mail was sent out. The conversation then moved on to the desirability of a meeting with other new comrades who were in Boston. I had no basic objection to this, since “Yuz” knows them as well as he does me. On the one hand, the exceedingly serious charge against the station and the deputy chief, as well as the chmn. of Amtorg, but on the other, the extremely strange method of communicating with Moscow suggested by “Yuz” compels me to raise this question with the center in a fundamental way — either Nikolay indeed is a protector of enemies, or “Yuz” himself is no less our enemy.
13.12.38 Kurt

- p. 354 Gennady was supposed to depart on 3 March 1940, taking the route Naples — Rome — Berlin.

- p. 385 Letter from Luka dated 20.4.40
[“Sound” and “Informer”] represent an Archimedes’ point for Gennady. And if anything were to happen to them, much of what has been created would fall apart. There is a view among certain operatives (Igor) that Sound is the de facto station chief in the US. He supplies people for all sorts of services and assignments in every area of work. Sound

There is talk in the station that, according to information that was received at one time, Amer. intelligence has Sound on file as a major NKVD agent. No one, however, attaches

p. 386 serious significance to this information. Various arguments are built up to logically prove the opposite. This is attributable to the fear of losing Sound. I think it would be advisable to deactivate him for six months while preparing a replacement for him. In my view, his importance in our cause is such that, given the aforementioned data, and even without those data, his presence in the station becomes dangerous to the cause. Just during the preparation of the trial in the case of "W.T."⁴⁸ G. suggested I contact him and do some work with him. I brought up arguments against this and refused. I was sure that he had tails relentlessly dogging his heels, provided he himself was really honest in our work.

p. 396 C to Luka
Cde. Luka.

Pavel has decided to leave you working in the US as assistant station chief so that, very soon, after Gennady is recalled home and you get acquainted with the conditions of working abroad, you can take over things from him and head up all of the work of the Amer. station. Gennady will be recalled home in the near future.

We will notify Gennady by special letter about your appointment as assistant station chief.

Try to make maximum use of this segment of time to get acquainted with the work of the entire station. You should have the very best relationship with Gennady. Don't give him any indication that you are preparing to replace him.

In order to correspond with you independently of Gennady, we are sending you a special cipher and in the next few days we will send a reliable cipher clerk who will contact you upon arriving. All cables from us and to us must go only through this person.

Absolutely no one, including Gennady, must know about our correspondence with you.

Please keep this in mind."

Viktor (no date)

p. 409 Translation of article from the New York Herald Tribune of 7 May 1941.
Gayk Ovakimyan was arrested as he prepared to leave the US, and has been released on 25,000 doll. bail.

p. 423 Cipher cable NY to M.
Gennady was arrested on 5 May at 12:15 p.m. He was handcuffed and is at the FBI in Room 607 in the US Courthouse, Foley Square,⁴⁹ New York. Gennady reported this by phone to consul Fedyushin.
Luka has prepared all materials and documents to be burned in the event

of an entry. The guard detail has been bolstered.

G. was invited as a witness in the case, but refused to appear. è compulsory process. Gennady denied that he had been asked to appear in court.

- p. 424 The Amer. authorities evidently want to turn G. from a witness into a defendant.
- p. 425 On 6 May G. was released on bail. 13 May — the trial.
- p. 431 Decision by Merkulov: Remove G. from the station's affairs.
- p. 430 Leadership turned over to Luka.
- p. 433 Decision by Merkulov. Let Gennady know: We will take all necessary measures in your case. Hold tight, deny everything except your acquaintance with Octane. You can see things better on the spot. Don't worry about your wife and daughter. We will take care of them. We are confident about a favorable outcome of the case and that you will conduct yourself in a worthy manner.
9.05.41. [Merkulov, USSR People's Commissar of State Security]
- p. 438 [In April Ovakimyan detected a tail. He was instructed to leave for the USSR. On the day of his departure he was arrested.]
- p. 458 [Octane was questioned by federal tax authorities, who inquired about his relationships with Russians. Octane described his meetings with Gennady, gave his name and the locations of the meetings. He is connected to Amtorg on behalf of the Kellogg's Co. He said he sometimes provided consultations to Russians and received money for it. Chemist.]
- p. 497 Memorandum from "Yuz" dated 30.01.39 "Yuz" —
[Gennady attempted several times to find out from "Yuz" what was going on in Moscow. He cited names that were arrested or expelled from the party. "Yuz" didn't reveal anything.] Grigulevich
- p. 555 ["Yuz" said that more than 40% of the Am. station's sources were obvious Trotskyites.]
- p. 613 [After returning from a business trip, Ovakimyan worked from 41 through 43 as head of Dept 3 of the 1st Dir. of the NKGB, and from Sept. 43 through July 47 as deputy head of the 1st Dir. of the USSR NKGB-MGB.]
- p. 615 27 November 1947 — Expelled from the roster of employees of the Information Committee. Major-General.
14 November 47 — Appointed director of Research Inst. No. 94 of the USSR Min. of the Chem. Ind. Removed from the position in March 50 for failing to cope with the job and had a negative evaluation. In 1953 became head of a laboratory at the State Research Design Inst. of the Nitrogen Industry of the USSR Min. of the Chem. Ind.

“Nikolay” File 9995

- p. 1 Peter Davydovich Gutzeit, born 1900, Dnepropetrovsk Region, village of Berodayevka. Member of the VKP(b) since 1920. Charge — espionage. Affiliation with counterrev. organization. Vice-consul in NY.
- p. 4 Other name — P. D. Gusev (used it while in NY).
Wife — Taisa Mikhaylovna Gutzeit.
- p. 11 Reports are coming in from various sources regarding Nikolay’s neg. attitude toward fellowcountryman work (see his earlier letter).
- p. 12 Letter from one of the Sov. reps. to the OGPU dated 25.10.34.
Nikolay often leaves work \Rightarrow foreigners wonder what he does. Doesn’t attend party meetings.
- p. 13 Avoids work in groups.
- p. 14 Nikolay mustn’t behave in a way as to cause suspicion.
- p. 37 Peter Davydovich Gutzeit, born 25 Sept. 1901, village of Berodayevka, Dnepropetrovsk Region, Jewish.
- p. 40 To the CC of the VKP(b), Cde. Vasilyev
“...For more than two years Gusev ignored the party organization, never attended party meetings, didn’t participate in Marxist-Leninist groups; he also didn’t attend the meeting where burning issues were on the agenda and where the face of a Communist was unmasked in condemnation of counterrevolutionaries, Trotskyites.”
[Gusev was surrounded by a group of Trotskyites from among Soviet people sent on assignment] incl. “Shumovsky, a Soviet student on assignment at the Massachusetts Institute in Boston, where it was discovered that in 1934 he had received Trotskyite literature addressed to him and had had contact with the Russian colony in Boston.” Blerio
- p. 43 Gusev executed by shooting. Shapiro (plenipotentiary in Lithuania)
- p. 48 Were arrested in late 1938.

File "Luka" No. 25136

- p. 126 On 24.07.44 "Luka," "Charon" and others sailed from Portland for Vladivostok aboard the steamer Pishchevaya Industriya
- p. 2 Pavel Panteleymonovich Pastelnyak, born 1903, village of Shcherbinovka, Bakhmutsky Rayon, Dnepropetrovsk Region, Ukrainian SSR, Ukrainian.
- p. 182 Other name — Klarin.

File Betty — Maxim No. 24957 Vol. 1

- p. 3 Questionnaire.
Vasily Mikhaylovich Zarubin, born 22 Jan. 1894, member of the VKP(b) since 1918
- p. 4 Born in the family of a brakeman on freight trains. During World War I was transferred from the cavalry to the infantry for being rude to officers. In 1914 was transferred to a punitive squad for agitating against war. Participated in the civil war.
- p. 6 Joined the Cheka in 1920. Secondary education. No specialized Chekist training.
- p. 11 In Germ. in 1928 — cover name "Jaspar".
- p. 113 Cover. Frost — management of a NY theater + director of a department at a talent-scouting company. They have reps. in many countries, look for actors for the theater, the circus, variety shows, screenwriters and so forth. Frost gave Katya a job, issued him a certificate not only for Germany but for other countries as well. Katya must write letters to Frost about new developments in Germany and actors.
- p. 114 Paramount
- p. 119 *Paramount form. September 27, 1934*
Mr. Edward Joseph Herbert
2788 Broadway
New York, NY
Dear Mr. Herbert
This will be your authority to submit to me, for my approval, the current shows and talent which you might deem suitable for use in the American market.

With best wishes,
Yours very truly,

Boris Morris
Director of Music & Production
Paramount Pictures Co

- p. 143 Money was transferred to Katya by the NY station through Frost.
- p. 178 Betty and Erna traveled to America to renew their passports. (November 1935)
- p. 181 Problems with studying America as the country of cover.
- p. 182 They're afraid of blowing their cover over trivialities, since they haven't lived in Amer. In Dec. 1935.
- p. 192 wife — Yelizaveta Yulyevna Gorskaya, with the agencies since March 1925. In the underground for almost 11 years.
- p. 210 Letter from Betty dated 17.8.36
Money was transferred through Frost.
- p. 211 Zarubin is pleased with Frost. They have met 5-6 times.
- p. 218 Letter to Abram Slutsky 13.11.1936
(head of Department 7 of GUGB of NKVD)
[Staying in G. is pointless. There are no concrete tasks. They're asking to come home.
- p. 219 He is asking how they will use him. If they send him somewhere again → Moscow 2-3 months → then they wouldn't take the child, who doesn't speak Russian, they don't have an apartment in Moscow, and finding a German woman in M. is impossible. The only country where they could go is America. Zarubin's cover is blown in the Far East, Austria and the Balkans are closed to Liza since her cover is blown there. They have also been in France and Scandinavia, and they have no docs. for England. → The most suitable is the USSR.
- p. 277 Zarubin with wives in the following countries.
- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. China — 24-25 | p. 8. In China and Finland — with Sov. papers, |
| 2. Austria — 24-27 | later with Czech, Austrian, Norwegian and American. |
| 3. Finland — 25-27 | Cover blown in France |
| 4. Denmark — 28-29 | traveled twice to US in 1933-36. |
| 5. Germany — 28-29 | Knows Eng., French well, German so-so. |
| 6. France — 29-33 | |
| 7. Germ. — 34-37 | |
- p. 8 Wife is Yelizaveta Yulyevna Gorskaya (Rozentsvaig).
- p. 13 First wife was Anna Yakovlevna Zarubina. (Complaint filed against her by an acquaintance for telling everyone her husband is abroad, 19.3.29.)
- p. 266 Gorskaya — Gutshneker (?)

“Grisha” — “Charon” No. 25748 Vol. 1

- p. 128 Background on Grigory Markovich Kheifets dated July 1938.
Grigory Markovich Kheifets (Grimeril), born 1899, native of Riga. Father had an office that produced cloth and employed workers (5 persons). Until 1920 was a member of the Bund, and in 1920 switched to the VKP(b). Died in 1930.
G. M. Kheifets himself joined the Bund in 1915. He did active work until 1919. Served in the Red Army, 1919-22. In 1920 he attended a course of lectures at MGU in the foreign relations division. From Apr. 1922 through 1923 he worked in the econom. and legal department of the NKID. From 1923 to 1929 was abroad on the Comintern line: Latvia, Lithuania, Finland, Poland, Turkey, Greece, Italy, Germany, Austria, Belgium, Switzerland, France, China. Cover blown in Latvia and Turkey.
- p. 129 Had close relationship with exposed enemy of the people Abramov, a former Comintern official. While in Germ. in 1928 attended the Higher Political School. From Feb. 1929 through 1931 worked for the Ogoněk Publishing House.
In 1931, on the recommendation of exposed enemy of the people Molotkovsky, a former dep. head of the foreign department of the PP, was recruited to work for the foreign department.
- p. 78 In 1932 was in Stockholm. Station used cover of a photo bureau. Station for linking of Europ. locations with Moscow.
- p. 257 Beginning July 1936 — Milan, USSR Trade Representative Office.

Vol. 2

- p. 2 In underground work from 1931 through 1938.
1931-32 — Scandinavia (Sweden)
1932-34 — Czechoslovakia
1934-35 — US
1936-38 — Italy.
In 1938 begins actively cooperating with Departments 2 and 3 of GUGB. Knows German, Eng., French and Italian.
- Fitin (March 1941)
- p. 88 1925-27 — vice-consul and station chief of OMS in Constantinople
1927-29 — representative of OMS in Shanghai and Berlin
Went to foreign department at suggestion of enemy of the people Slutsky
- p. 30 Before Charon SF station was headed by “Sedov.”
- p. 88 1938 — asst. section head in foreign department of OGPU
In 1938 was removed from position for having previously belonged to the Bund, and placed at the disposal of the personnel department. Assigned to work for the GULAG, but for health reasons declined the assignment and transferred to the reserves. Worked for VOKS (All-Union Society of Cultural Relations). Was used as a secret operative. “Contributed to the uncovering abroad of counterrev. activities by foreigners in the USSR.” In early Oct. 1941 left to work

as vice-consul in SF and on 6 Dec. 41 arrived at destination.

“Maxim” describes Charon as serious operative with initiative, without, however, citing a single fact to corroborate this evaluation. Meanwhile, the facts indicate that for almost a year “Charon” has done nothing concrete. Health is poor.”

- p. 89 Memorandum dated 21.07.43
 “Charon’s” station includes “Needle” (Los Angeles) and his courier “Nick.” “Needle” is paid 200 doll. monthly, “Nick” 150. + “Cheetah” (Seattle). Don’t belong to CP USA. “Charon’s” legal contact is the Communist “Uncle.” In 42 Charon paid him 10 doll.
 21 July 43 Col. Ovakimyan
 Head of Department 3 of 1st Dir. of USSR NKGB
 Needle
 Nick
 Cheetah
 Uncle
- p. 115 “Nick” — “Link”?
- p. 115 Memorandum on “Charon’s” work from Dec. ’41 through June ’44
 “Charon” has failed to organize himself and the station’s operative to carry out the tasks set for them. In his practical work “Charon” spread himself thin and didn’t complete things that he started. He became carried away with quantity to the detriment of quality, took a superficial and uncritical approach to people and neglected to check up on them in a painstaking manner.”
- p. 116 “During the entire period he has been working “Charon” has sent to the center only one report that more or less deserves attention (the content of a conversation between Roosevelt and Benes); all of the other information that has come in from “Charon” has been in the nature of private remarks and rumors that aren’t supported with any data.
 Work on tech. intelligence is a substantial section in the station’s work. However, despite the large number of facilities that interest us, such as companies, plants, laboratories, universities and institutes engaged in research in various fields of science and technology, “Charon” has not only been unable to recruit new agents for this work but has failed to secure the proper result in work even from the small number of available agents...
 During the reporting period 57 leads were received from “Charon” on the “XY” line, and only 12 of those could be of some interest to us. However, even these 12 leads, among whom one should note “Beam” and “Lobus,” who can be recruited for cultivation on the “Enormous” project, were not actively cultivated by “Charon.”
- p. 117 “The principal defect in “Charon’s” work on the West Coast, which explains the total absence of political information and extremely poor work on other lines, is the fact that in 2 years “Charon” has had no

- results in recruiting new agents. During this time “Charon” has recruited only the two agents “Map” (secret member of the CP USA, a millionaire’s daughter, doesn’t work anywhere) and “Park” (on the “XY” line).
[Benes is the Czechoslovak consul.]
- p. 118 “ “Uncle” is the leader of the local fellowcountrymen. Recruited by “Smith” (“Charon”) in 1935. “Uncle’s” capabilities are extremely limited, considering his advanced age and illness. [For unknown reasons “Nick” stopped working with “Charon.” Was sent especially by “Maxim” to work with “Needle.”]
- p. 133 Report by “Charon” 20.9.44
“Uncle” has been used mostly on leads. Through him we have checked people and gathered background data. Right side of his body is paralyzed. Work with him is hampered C ill + widely known in the city.
“Park” is the director of a cancer laboratory at the Univ. of Calif.
French. Secret fellowcountryman.
- p. 135 “Map’s” contacts:
Doctor Marshak, a former staff member of the cyclotron laboratory at the Univ. of Calif. “Marshak⁵⁰ refrained from any scientific exchange with us due to his pledge for the time that he worked at the laboratory to protect industrial secrets. Marshak has left the laboratory and considers himself freed from all pledges. So he passed a portion of his work to “Map” for us. He is currently working on the rest of the material and expects to finish the preparation of these materials this October.”
“Doctor Kamen is a Ph.D. in chemistry. Lawrence’s closest colleague at the laboratory (cyclotron). A chance acquaintance by “Map” through the line of the American-Russian Inst. Kamen is 32-35 years old. Born to Russian parents in Chicago, also graduated from the university there. According to the comments of experts, “Dorin” in particular, he is a brilliant chemist and the best informed on the cyclotron’s operations.
- p. 136 According to “Dorin,” Kamen knows the secret of the special formula of neutron flow. I have maintained a friendly relationship with Kamen. He is a big Russian vodka lover and when there’s no vodka he also likes top brands of American whiskeys. In connection with my departure he passed along semiofficial scientific anthologies as a present for the USSR’s scientific institutions. Shortly before that he gave similar material to “Map” to send to the Union through the American-Russian institute.
To secure the contact, a letter of thanks should be sent

Map
Park

Uncle

“Uncle”

“Park”

to K. from the appropriate scientific institution and a present sent. "Gift" maintains personal contact with K.

"Lion" is a professor at Stanford University, director of the pedagogical department. Chairman of the American-Russian Institute. A securely covert, secret fellowcountryman. Name is well known in the US. Was in the USSR (1934?) with a group of educators.

Received positive recommendations from "Map" and "Uncle." Has a personal friendship with professors: "Dorin," "Chemist", "Beam" and Veytmut, who are of significant interest to us.

"Dorin" is a chemistry professor, an employee of the Shell company in San Francisco. Close to the fellowcountrymen. Worked out problems of synthetic rubber, elected a delegate from SF's chemists to the forthcoming chemists' congress in Washington.

"Chemist"--
Oppenheimer

"Chemist" and "Beam" are two brothers. "Chemist" major expert in the field of military radio. According to "Map" and "Dorin," both brothers are well disposed toward us and could be useful to the USSR.

A positive comment was also received from "Uncle."

"Lion" prepared a meeting with "Chemist" for me, but for various reasons the meeting fell through.

According to "Uncle," both brothers were associated with the fellowcountrymen, but due to their special military work, the connection with them was suspended.

According to "Uncle," "Chemist" was cultivated by our military neighbors.

According to a report from the department, "Chemist" was supposed to be turned over to us. This matter, however, has not moved forward.

"Chemist"--
Oppenheimer

p. 139

"We have been regularly informed on the situation among German émigrés by the antifascist writers Lion Feuchtwanger, Heinrich Mann and B. Brecht." ["Dara" introduced us to them.]

["Palom" left for Algeria. The center's instructions for working with him came in only after his departure.]

p. 140

[Kalatozov, the representative of the motion-picture committee in Los Angeles, is an NKVD agent.]

LA had a vice-consulate.

Kalatozov

p. 121

Background on "Charon's" work

"Map" is Louise Bransten-Rosenberg, 35 years old, a Jewish woman, US citizen, a secret member of the CP USA (daughter of the holder of California's entire wholesale fruit trade). Lead from "Uncle," recruited in 1943. Has extensive connections in various US political and financial circles, but has not given us anything of value.

"Boss" is Bohus Benes, the Czechoslovak consul in SF. "Charon's" contact through line of cover. Has provided information on President Benes's position toward the USSR.

"Map"

p. 148

Kheifets recalled from the US for failing to cope with his job.

Fitin November 1944

File 70994 "Sound"

- p. 3 Operatives for whom Sound was a contact:
 "Harry" — from 1933 to 1939 Harry's departure from the US
 "Gennady" — 1939-1941 departure from the US
 "Leonid" — 1941-Aug. 1942 (Leonid's inability to handle Sound)
 "Vardo" — Aug. 42-May 43 — in connection with "Vardo's" move to Wash.
 "Shah" — May 43 — 25 November 1943 — Sound's death
- p. 7 "Sound," foreign-based agent of Section 1 in Department 7 of GUGB of NKVD (dated 26.01.37)
 "Sound" is Yakov Naumovich Golos (Rasin -Tasin) was recruited for work on the passport line in 1930 by Department 1 agent Smith (Chivin) while the latter was stationed in NY. Contact with Sound was officially registered in Moscow in 1933. Sound was born in 1890 in Yekaterinoslav, Amer. citizen, manages the *World Tourist* travel agency in N Y. Is a member of the control commission of the Amer. Com. Party. In 1907 managed an illegal Bolshevik printing house in Yekaterinoslav, was exposed, sent to hard labor and escaped from there via Japan to America. Real surname is Tasin. Has lived in America since 1910, handles party business. One of the organizers of the Amer. CP. Has visited the Union several times through the line of his travel agency.
Sound's passport capabilities:
 Personally acquainted with a clerk in the Brooklyn District passport office who, given the appropriate attachable documents, can order foreign passports through Washington.
- p. 7 The clerk receives the appropriate naturalization papers and birth-certificate data and on this basis orders passports through Washington. Wash. doesn't check these documents. The passport is sent from Wash. to the address specified by the applicant. The procedure takes three days. The Clerk's statement plays the key role, since it is his duty to check the documents and have the applicant take a loyalty oath. He has done such passports in the past for people who arrived illegally in America. The clerk now has his own man in the department, to whom he is subordinate, but he doesn't identify him.
 Sound himself, in order to get an Amer. foreign passport, can obtain by various means the naturalized papers of deceased persons or people who have left the USA.
 Sound had a conversation with the Clerk about the possibility of transferring him directly to us, but the clerk categorically refused and wants to work only with Sound.
 Passports were obtained through Sound for "Hirt" and Plumb (Orlov).
- p. 9 Handwritten note: was known to individuals arrested by us:
 Samsonov, Tomchin, Karin, Lebedinsky, Liveit-Levit ("Ten"), possibly to his assistant Berlin (Stark).
 Note dated 19.4.38.

- p. 10 To the CC of the VKP(b)
 On the instructions of the CC of the Workers (Communist) Party of America we hereby request that you take immediate steps for Cde. J. Golos to be permitted to return to the USA for work with the communist party of America.
 Cde. Golos has significant influence among the Russian working masses in the United States. We are very weak in this area. It was a mistake by our party to have allowed him to leave America for work in the Soviet Union.
 Cde. Golos is a member of the Moscow organization, his membership card No. is 0032969. Expenses for his return trip will be covered by him and will not impose any expenses either on the communist party of America or on the Comintern.
 With communist greetings, Jay Lovestone
 Secretary of the Workers (Communist) Party of America
- p. 11 Password for contact with Sound: (Jan. 32)
 Come to Golos with this necktie: "I'm giving you your necktie, which was forgotten at the National Hotel." The necktie is to be passed along in an envelope.
 (Notation: Necktie turned over to Robert.)
- pp. 12- Sound had an opportunity to get Canadian passports in Ottawa.
 13
- p. 14 A passport in NY costs 200 dollars.
 + Sound has a contact at the Spanish consulate. A Span. passport is 100 doll.
- p. 15 The Chekists transferred money to Europe through *World Tourist* (1.01.33)
- p. 20 Smith on his acquaintance with Sound. Smith
 Got acquainted in 1930 in NY through political émigré Yakov Lvovich Pokrovsky, a worker. Golos himself suggested that Smith make use of his connections to obtain passports, which he had specifically sought for intelligence purposes and was not using through the party line.
- p. 21 The clerk is close to 50 years old, makes 1800 doll. a year, but plays games of chance and bets on horses. Has a house and a car. Clerk
- p. 26 We wanted to connect the clerk with the illegal operative Archimedes, but the former refused and even threatened Sound, "which in these people's language means quite real things." The conversation about a turnover has been terminated. Things continued through Sound.
- p. 27 In November 1935 Sound arrived in M. on *World Tourist* and party business. The Chekists opposed this trip.
- p. 30 In M. Sound discussed at the appropriate levels the question of his wife and son moving to M. Assigning his son to a Soviet school. *Celia Raisen* and *Sam* (13 years old).

- p. 36 In the spring of 1937 the NKVD received materials from Morris in which Sound figures as an object of special surveillance, but through the Comintern line. Morris
- p. 48 “Nikolay” to C. (May 1937)
 “Re Sound. Again some kind of nonsense. Sound has been known to our department for 7 years. Many people knew this source before Ten’s arrival and no one had any doubts about his exceptional devotion to us. (After all, it’s no secret that Sound is an old fellowcountryman with the local organization.) But now Ten appears, starts some kind of review of people and work (neither one has anything to do with him), writes you about this and you, instead of putting him in his place, also start to “doubt” and ask questions: “Who is Sound?” This would be funny if it didn’t simultaneously show that you really don’t know the people, even those who have a long record of contact with us. “Ten”
- p. 49 Letter to “Nikolay” dated 14.5.37
 “We never asked you who Sound is. His fellowcountryman activities are known to us just as they are to you. We asked your opinion about Sound as of today. We must have your current opinion about agents and we will ask for it at certain intervals, because the very fact that an agent has worked with us for many years, along with his fellowcountryman work, doesn’t give us a guarantee against betrayal and under no circumstances provide grounds for complacency merely on the basis that the source has worked for us for a long time and “everything has been fine.” We formally have the necessary data about “Sound,” but in substance we are missing specifically your evaluation of him. As a result of the suspicions raised by Ten, even though in your view they are unfounded, we were all the more duty-bound to ask the station chief for his opinion on the source.
 The fact that “Sound” is a prominent functionary of the organization doesn’t free us from paying careful attention to him as to every person who works with us or from responsibility for him.
- p. 50 For details of the illegal crossing of the Amer.-Canadian border, see the “Trill” file (No. 7164).
- p. 51 Based on Morris’s materials from the Department of Justice:
 Sound is working on sending US citizens, supporters of the Republican govt., to Spain. The Justice Department knows that the recruitment is taking place with the participation of the CP USA, and passports are being processed with Sound’s participation. Reference is made to the fact that Sound is closely associated with the radical movement and he must know who is covering the expenses. 3.6.37 Morris
- p. 11 *World Tourist — 175 Fifth Avenue, NY*

- p. 71 In November 1937 Sound was in Moscow. Was received by Slutsky and got instructions on future work. Nikolay was present.
- p. 72 Password for contact with Sound arranged in M.:
“Regards from Liza” — “How is Igor?” (response)
- p. 76 Sound lived in the Metropol. His phone conversations were tapped.
- p. 80 Norma is doing a passport through Sound. She plans to leave for London in March. (2.2.38) Norma
- p. 81 Sound suggested that fictitious marriages be used. Young Amer. women visit the USSR, get married, come back and demand permission at the State Dept. for entry by their husbands. (1.3.38)
- p. 82 The center agreed. It requested that we send in candidacies — detailed biographies and evaluations.
- p. 83 Slutsky personally instructed Sound to pick out reliable sailors in Amer. ports on various lines. Sound said he knows Communists on Brit., Germ. and other ships.
- p. 86 Norma received a passport in Toronto. Sound got her in touch with the organizational secretary of the Canadian Communist Party. (Detailed account on p. 90.) Norma
- p. 94 “Sound’s” business card has been found among the papers of one of the Amer. volunteers killed in Spain. Point out to “Sound” his failure to follow the rules of covert work, which may cause a big furor. (16.7.38)
- p. 95 In 1938 Sound’s wife was accepted for Sov. citizenship.
- p. 97 Testimony of arrestee P. Gutzeit
World Tourist belonged to the CP USA: a funding source, supplied travel documents, transported delegations to the IKKI, sent delegations to the USSR for holidays, monetary matters on the IKKI line and so forth. Gutzeit
- p. 98 In 1937 the official who was doing passports was transferred to other work. A capability was lost. In 1938 Sound got an opportunity to obtain Canadian passports through the Can. Communist Party.
+ He carried out individual episodic assignments: on the Trotskyites, “Morris.” When the station needed tested Communists for tech. work in the station, they contacted Sound. è
“Informer.” On the selection of sailors and dock workers — for Smith (Yasha Serebryansky’s operative). Informer Smith
““Sound” never caused any suspicions or doubts. It is typical of “Sound” that he sent his wife with their 12-year-old son to the USSR, where his son could receive a real communist education. “Sound” didn’t get a salary. However, in the period prior to my
- p. 99 departure from the US “Sound’s” situation became such that he couldn’t receive a salary at his World Tourist (due to poor business and the organization’s financial condition). When I left, I ordered that

Sound be given money in the range of 100-150 dollars a month.

- p. 101 Memorandum on Sound without a date or author.
 “ “Sound” makes an impression as a highly honest person. His personal file contains only one negative comment about Sound, and that is Ten’s view that Sound is not candid. Ten is an enemy of the people, and his suspicion doesn’t say anything, all the more so since he doesn’t support it with anything. What speaks in Sound’s favor is that he sent his wife and 14-year-old son to the USSR for permanent residence.”
 [Sound’s wife is Siliya Samoylovna Golos, born in 1893 in
- p. 102 Vilno, member of the CP USA, a seamstress. Accepted for USSR citizenship 10.12.37.
 Objections to the use of Sound may be of the following nature:
 1) Sound is a prominent figure in the Communist Party
 2) Works for the Committee to Aid Spain.
 This attracts the attention of the police.
- p. 105 Background.
 From May 1926 through Dec. 27 was in Kemerovo, where he worked as the business manager for Kuzbas⁵¹. In Dec. 27 he moved to Moscow and worked for a newspaper publishing house, where he headed a subdepartment of technology and efficiency improvement. Was a member of the Moscow party organization.
- p. 106 Siliya Samoylovna Reyzin (maiden name Ginzburg) was born in 1893 in the city of Kherson. Jewish, US cit. In 26 came to the USSR with husband and son Samuil. In February 28 traveled to US to visit relatives.
- p. 112 In 1937 Siliya Golos worked for the Moscow News, then didn’t work anywhere for a long time. Later took training courses for employees of an agric. exhibition. (31.07.39)
- p. 114 Arrestee Durmashkin (executed in 1938 for counterrev. Trotskyite activities and espionage for Germany): Golos sent Trotskyites (starting in 29) and Mensheviks (starting in 1920) to the USSR. (3.09.39)
- p. 115 Gennady reported that on 20.10.39 five agents appeared at *World Tourist* with a warrant to confiscate all documents and a subpoena to appear immediately before a *Grand Jury*.
- p. 120 Memorandum on Sound (prepared by P. Pshenichny): 9.9.39
 Cites “Ten’s” charge of insincerity: Sound doesn’t say how he obtains documents. But there is no mention that “Ten” is an enemy of the people.
 On the other hand — Gutzeit’s letter of May 37, where G. writes about Sound as a dedicated Communist, “thereby muting the suspicions about Sound that had cropped up in the center. The defense of “Sound” by the enemy Gutzeit,

I think, also entitles one to think that "Sound" is not our man.

During "Sound's" time in Moscow Slutsky received him in Gutzeit's presence. I think he probably received an assignment of a counterrevolutionary nature."

- p. 121 " "Sound" was an object of interest for the enemies Slutsky, especially Passov, Shpigelglaz, Grafpen, Kamensky, Sobol, Gutzeit."
- p. 124 "An investigation conducted in early September 1939 revealed that Sound joined the Communist Party as a Menshevik in order to subvert the party from within, that he has been associated until recently with Cannon (one of the leaders of the Amer. Trotskyites, who is personally connected to Trotsky), Chertova (her real name is Sara Weber, who was Trotsky's secretary), managed through I. L. Durmashkin (sentenced to the supreme penalty in 1938) the Trotskyite organization at Amtorg and sent Trotskyites and SRs to the Sov. Union for counterrevolutionary work (from I. L. Durmashkin's testimony).
In December 1937 Slutsky summoned "Sound" for a discussion, which was attended by the now-convicted Gutzeit.
They also sent his wife Silvyva Solomonovna Golos to the Union and she was accepted for Sov. citizenship. She is currently being investigated by Department 2 of the GUGB for an association with the Trotskyite Gladkov, who during the period 1928-1932 was in the Trotskyite organization of Amtorg.
Based on the foregoing, "Sound" must not be left in the rosters of US agents under any circumstances. Since "Sound"
- p. 125 knows a great deal about the station's work, I would deem it advisable to bring him to the Soviet Union and arrest him. p. 127
State Security Lieut. P. Pshenichny
Dep. head of Section 10 of Department 5 14.09.39

Background on Golos from the IKKI

"Jacob Golos is a member of the CP USA.

Born 30 April 1890 in Russia. Ethnic background Jewish. Citizenship US. Worker. Grade-school education. Knows English and Russian. Member of the US Communist Party since 1919.

Joined the Communist Party through the left wing of the Socialist Party.

In the Communist Party was a member of the Russian Bureau of the CC of the CP USA. Party functionary since 1923.

Was a district party organizer in Detroit for 2 years. Did work as secretary of the society Technical Aid to Soviet Russia and was business manager for Novy Mir.

It is obvious from a letter in Golos's personal file from the representative of the CC of the CP USA to the IKKI dated 9 June 1926 (the representative's name is not specified) that from 1904 through 1908 Golos belonged to the Russian Social-Democratic Party. For two years he was in exile in Siberia, from where he fled to Japan, and then to China. From China he emigrated to the US.

From 1915 through 1919 he was a member of the Socialist Party USA, belonging to its left wing. Was one of the founders of the CP USA.

A representative of the CC of the CP USA described him as a wonderful party comrade.

In 1926 he came to the USSR to work in the Kuzbas. The CC of the CP USA gave him a transfer from the CP USA to the VKP(b). In 1929, with the permission of the CC of the VKP(b), he left for party work in the US.

- p. 128 Golos was arrested for taking part in strikes. He served a prison term of 4 months (state of California).
Has brothers. Brothers are office workers.
Wife is a garment worker. Member of the CP USA.
Senior researcher in IKKI Personnel Department Stetsenko (Sept. 1939)
- p. 130 [Trachtenberg is a member of the CC of the CP USA, treasurer of *World Tourist*.] Trachtenberg
Gennady to C. — 21.10.39
- [Crook was asked to find out which Sov. citis. are being investigated by Amer. intel. He said that the Justice Dept. only has a file on "Sound."]
[We suggested to Sound because of the investigation that he leave, but he refused on the pretext that the CP leadership pursues a line of "not running away and not being afraid."]
Sound's only contact is Clever Girl. We are already taking her over.] Clever Girl
"Based on what has happened, a fundamental decision must be made regarding the question whether "Sound" should take off immediately without appearing before the Grand Jury, or not do that: it's already late for running away, but it's possible. His disappearance will cause harm to the fellowcountrymen."
[A question arises regarding the safety of Harry, who is in contact with Sound. His affairs have for the most part been prepared to be turned over.] Harry —
G.L. Rabinovich
- p. 131 C. to Gennady 23.10.39
Don't take any measures regarding Sound. Only take an interest in how this whole affair will turn out.
- p. 138 [Gennady fears that the authorities will determine from the books that money was transferred from Moscow to *World Tourist* in the amount of 54228 dollars from May 37 through July 38.]
- p. 141 Report by Harry in Dec. 1939
A total of 500-600 meetings with Sound in two years (Harry's Second Posting). The Amer. station's principal agent for 10 years. Trotskyites, the selection and checking of people for intel. work, passports, the establishment of covers, the settlement of problems with the leadership of the CP USA, individual complex assignments like the sending of Gerald Rubin to Calif., the proceeds from "Island of Tears" by our underground agent ("Martinez" p. 241) and so forth. Sometimes 3-4 meetings a day.
- p. 142 For purposes of our work he has fizzled for a long time to come. We gave him a courier — our source "Adam." For contact with Gennady. Adam — think she was Browder's 1st wife⁵²

- p. 146 On 9 Jan. 1940 Gennady reported that Browder objects to Sound's fleeing. Gennady believes that Sound will agree if we insist, and it is essential for him to flee. We replied that it is essential to do what the fellowcountryman leadership thinks.
- p. 155 On 5 March 1940 People's Commissar of Internal Affairs Beria reported to Stalin, Molotov and Voroshilov on the beginning of the trial of *World Tourist*.
 "The resident of the USSR NKVD in New York has reported that the trial of the case of "World Tourist" (an American travel office) on a charges of military espionage for foreign states and violation of the law on registration begins on 5.III of this year.
 This office was used at one time by the Comintern to send money to the American Communist Party.
 Golos, the manager of World Tourist; Trachtenberg, the treasurer of World Tourist; Brodsky, a Communist Party attorney, and others have been summoned to the trial."
 [Next come the names of Sov. cits., who received subpoenas.]
- p. 161 On 24.03.40 Gennady reported that in the trial that took place on 15 March in Wash. Sound pleaded guilty to violating the law on registration (since he had received money from Intourist for advertising) and received a suspended sentence of 4 months to a year and a fine of 1000 dollars. He is required to report to the judge in Wash. once a month on his whereabouts.
- p. 171 Excerpt from "Luka's" letter of 20.4.40.
 ["Sound" and "Informer" are an Archimedes' point for Gennady.]
 "If anything were to happen to them, much of what has been created would fall apart. There is a view among certain operatives (Igor) that Sound is the de facto station chief in the US. He supplies people for all sorts of services and assignments in every area of work.
 There is talk in the station that, according to information that was received at one time, Amer. intelligence has Sound on file as a major NKVD agent. No one, however, attaches serious significance to this information. Various arguments are built up to logically prove the opposite. This is attributable to the fear of losing Sound. I think it would be advisable to deactivate him for six months while preparing a replacement for him. In my view, his importance in our cause is such that, given the aforementioned data, and even without those data, his presence in the station becomes dangerous to the cause. Just during the preparation of the trial in the case of "W.T." G. suggested I contact him and do some work with him. I brought up arguments against this and refused. I was sure that he had tails relentlessly dogging his heels, provided he himself was really honest in

our work.

- p. 173 On 24.08.40 Gennady reported that an attempt to obtain permission for Sound to leave the US for the USSR had ended⁵³ for now in failure. (Apparently on the part of the CP USA.)
 “J. Raisin. 1123 Broadway, room 607, New York. Mother’s condition worse. You must come at once. Son.”
“J. Raisin. 1123 Broadway, room 607, New York. Mother’s condition worse. You must come at once. Son.”
 Cable sent on 26.08.40.
- p. 174 Gennady to C 30.6.40
 “Sound” has learned from acquaintances who have come in from M. that his wife is supposedly seriously ill with tuberculosis. Sound has requested that she be provided with care and sent to a sanatorium.
 Reply to Gennady 2.7.40:
 Wife was ill with flu, there are complications. Has been moved to a dacha. She and son ask that he come to the Union. The departure can be explained to the CP on the grounds the wife is ill.
- p. 175 In July 1940 the NKVD investigated whether Tasin, a.k.a. Rasin-Golos, was a provocateur during his party work in Russia.
- p. 181 Ilya Lvovich Durmashkin 10.7.38 — testimony
 Member of the RSDRP (Mensheviks) since 1905, member of the Amer. CP since 1922, USSR cit., until arrest was a researcher at the Research Inst. of the Printing Industry.
 Arrested on 19.1.38.
 Confessed: 1) was an agent of the tsarist okhranka and gave up active members of the RSDRP; 2) on assignment by the Mensheviks in 1920 infiltrated the Communist Party to conduct subversive work; 3) in 1926 became a Trotskyite and did work aimed at overthrowing Soviet rule; 4) German spy since 1927.
- p. 182 Recruited in 1927 in NY by Pinkus, the station chief of German intelligence and owner of a private information bureau on agric. matters.
 Testified that he joined the CP USA in 1923. After the Oct. Rev., in the summer of 1918, the Amer. public raised the question of recognizing Sov. Russia. The Russian section of the RSDRP (Mensheviks) in NY, after merging with the local SR organization, began to conduct active propaganda through the press and by sending cables and reps. to Pres. Wilson asking him not to extend recognition but to provide assistance to the Whites. In 19, when the CPA began to take shape, the Russian Mensheviks
- p. 182 and the SRs changed tactics. Some ostensibly defected to the Bolsheviks and began a struggle to demoralize the ACP. They captured commanding heights in the Russian section of the ACP and in the society Technical Assistance for Sov. Russia in NY. Golos, a prominent Menshevik, was the head of the Russian section of the ACP.
 They sent emissaries to the USSR, including Vaynshteyn, a former member of the RSDRP (Men.), who until 1915 was editor of a commercial Russian mag. in NY, and then was a staff member of the Menshevik organ

Novy Mir there. Came to the USSR in 1922 and worked for the NKID in Moscow.

- p. 188 Met Pinkus through Golos in 1923. Golos was the secretary of the society Technical Aid for Sov. Russia.
- p. 191 On 11.07.40 Gennady reported that So. said he was ready to go home, since the C. was proposing it. He doesn't think he can return to the US. He will speak with the Boss. He asks to be told the exact diagnosis of his wife's illness. Gennady speaks out in favor of leaving So. in place until the fall, unless his wife's condition is very dangerous, since there is no certainty of a successful illegal departure + So. is carrying out a number of important assignments of ours.
- p. 195 Background
Grigory Isakovich Vaynshteyn, born 1880, city of Vilno, in the USSR since 1921, Menshevik, worked for the NKID as asst. mgr. of the Department on the West, arrested 23.8.39, case was sent to the mil. collegium.
- p. 196 On 12.07.40 word was sent to Gennady that there was nothing terribly wrong with the wife, but the family asks that So. come. C. doesn't object, instructions have been issued through the Comintern line regarding the necessity for So. to come.
- p. 235 Memorandum on So.
"An investigation of the persons mentioned in Durmashkin's testimony who were associated with "Sound," undertaken for the purpose of determining the degree of veracity of the testimony, affords every reason to assert that Durmashkin's testimony on "So." is corroborated. For example, all of the people mentioned indeed were or are as Durmashkin described them. Durmashkin testified that Golos and other Trotskyites at various times sent a number of persons to the USSR to conduct subversive work." [They proved to be Trotskyites, Brit. and Germ. spies.]
- p. 236 "On the basis of all of the aforementioned materials it is urgently imperative to isolate "So." from all of the station's affairs and to recall him immediately to the Union. For "So." to stay any longer in the US jeopardizes all of our work just because of the absolutely impermissible situation that he knows in effect more than the station chief."
19 July 1940
- p. 239 Golos worked in Kemerovo as business manager of Kuzbas from May 1926 through Dec. 1927.
- p. 257 "Smith" is a former station chief on the line of "Yasha's" special group. He refused to return to the USSR. (15.08.40.)
Chivin (p. 257)
- p. 272 Gennady reported on 18.9.40 that after a second application to the State Dept. for a passport and permission to leave for the USSR So. was turned down.
- p. 278 Sound was known to the Americans under the cover name of John.

Vaynshteyn

Smith

- p. 278 Report by Stock dated 25.10.41
On 24.10 "Cavalryman" gave this account:
At 2 p.m. on 23 Oct. the editorial office of the newspaper Russky Golos received a call from an unknown person who identified himself as Major (he stated his name unintelligibly) from the *Alliens Squad* (a special department of the police that handles foreigners) and in a peremptory tone demanded that the manager of the newspaper Russky Golos come to the phone. Lev Grigoryevich Taran, manager of Russky Golos, came to the phone. The major asked Taran: "Where is Mr. Golos, who came from Russia illegally?" Taran replied that he doesn't know any such person and that Major is probably mixed up since the newspaper is called Russky Golos. Then Major demanded: "Write down what you do in general." Taran replied that they publish a newspaper and that if Major wants to know what they do, he should read the newspaper. To this Major responded: "You're new in this business." Taran replied that they aren't new at all and that the newspaper has been published for 24 years already. After this reply Major became flustered and said: "Well, then we apparently made a mistake" and hung up. "Cavalryman" pointed out that the NY police doesn't have a rank of major. Apparently he was not from the police.
- p. 280 [Apparently the FBI was looking for So., since he changed his place of residence after the court sentence expired.]
- p. 295 Personal letter from So. to Viktor dated *May 1, 1943*
Dear Victor:
Thank you for your kind letter which was shown to me by our mutual friend. I was glad to hear that you are interested to know how I am getting along, what I am doing, etc. I can assure you and the rest of our friends that I am doing everything in my power – and a little more – to see that the present political situation is utilised for the benefit of our organization. I have learned to work here under all sorts of conditions – favor and unfavorable – and you can be sure that I can make the most out of the present situation. There are, however, certain difficulties which tend to handicap our work. First, there are numerous government agencies which are at present more actively engaged than ever before in the investigation of all liberal and progressive people both in the government and outside. Whenever one of our people – or one of his contacts – is mentioned as being investigated, he is immediately shunned by all his liberal and progressive friends and it is difficult for him to carry on his work properly. Second, some of our people are confused by the present alliance between the two countries and do not see the necessity of helping us. They naively think that all we have to do to get something is to ask for it openly. Third, some of our people have been and are being drafted into the Army. This not only ends their usefulness but leaves a heavier burden on those who are left. Fourth, all of our people – especially those in the government – are working very hard on their own jobs and are limited for time. Executives in the

government now work a seven day week. Fifth, the general instability of all government agencies. They are created overnight and are abolished equally quickly. Even when they continue to exist, they are subject to constant reorganizations and people who work in them are shifted from job to job.

We realize that these difficulties exist and are doing our best to work in spite of them, and I can assure you that we will do our best to turn the present situation to our advantage. If you will analyze the work which we have done up to the present time, I think that you will see that we are producing quite a lot. This does not mean that we cannot produce more. Personally, I am not quite satisfied with the results and am trying to improve them daily.

I appreciate very much all you have done and are doing for my family and I hope that the time and energy spent on my son will be rewarded with interest.

My best regards to all my friends. I would be very happy to hear from you often. Any suggestions which you make will be highly appreciated.

May I extend you my very best greetings on May Day.

John.

p. 296 Dear Victor:⁵⁴

Thank you for your kind letter which was shown to me by our mutual friend. I was glad to hear that you are interested to know how I am getting along, how I am working, etc. I can assure you and the rest of our friends that I am doing everything in my power – and a little more – to see that the present political situation is utilized for the benefit of our organization. I have learned to work here under all sorts of conditions – favor and unfavorable – and you can be sure that I can make the most out of the present situation. There are, however, certain difficulties which tend to handicap our work. First, there are numerous government agencies which are at present more actively engaged than ever before in the investigation of all liberal and progressive people both in the government and outside. Whenever one of our people – or one of his contacts – is mentioned as being investigated, he is immediately shunned by all his liberal and progressive friends and it is difficult

p. 297 for him to carry on his work properly. Second, some of our people are confused by the alliance between the two countries and do not see the necessity of helping us. They naively think that to get something we have to ask for it openly. Third, some of our people have been and are being drafted into the Army. This not only ends their usefulness but leaves a heavier burden on those who are left. Fourth, all of our people – especially those in the government – are working very hard on their own jobs and are limited for time. Executive agencies in the government now work a seven day week. Fifth, the general instability of all government agencies. They are created overnight and are abolished equally quickly. Even when they continue to exist, they are subject to constant reorganizations and people who work in them are shifted from

job to job.

We realize that these difficulties exist and are doing our best to work in spite of them, and I can assure you that we will do our best to turn the present situation to our advantage. If you will analyze the work which we have done up to the present time, I think that you will see that we are producing quite a lot. This does not mean that we cannot produce more. Personally, I am not quite satisfied with the results and am trying to improve them daily.

I appreciate very much all you have done and are doing for my family and I hope that the time and energy spent on my son will be rewarded with interest.

My best regards to all my friends.

- p. 298 I would be very happy to hear from you often. Any suggestions which you make will be highly appreciated.
May I extend you my very best greetings on May Day.
John.
- p. 300 Letter from NY to C 1.9.43
[So.'s relatives write from the USSR that his wife badly needs food and clothing. She writes in her last letter that she was robbed. So. is concerned and requests help in sending her packages with food and household items. To what address could he send the packages? We could send them through the "Factory."]
- p. 304a "Chester" to "Echo" (June 1943) (+ Oppenheimer)⁵⁵ Chester-Echo
- p. 307 In November 1943 the head of the 1st dir. of the USSR NKGB wrote a report to USSR People's Commissar of State Security Merkulov recommending Golos for the Order of the Red Star. No one recalls the Trotskyism and so forth.
- p. 310 We didn't recommend d him for the award because of his death.
- p. 312 Memorandum dated 24.11.43
"In the time that he has worked with us Golos has distinguished himself as a party member who is committed to our cause. In his work he displays initiative, which derives from good knowledge of local conditions. He works as a talent-spotter, background-checker, group leader and recruiter. He has recruited valuable sources for our work."
- p. 313 Recommended together with Golos for the Order of the Badge of Honor was Joseph Katz, a secret staff member of the agencies of the USSR NKGB. Born 1912, a native of Lithuania, Jewish, an aircraft engineer, US cit., member of the CP USA since 1932. Recruited for work in 1937. For the fulfillment of important assignments abroad. Joseph Katz

- p. 314 On 27.11.43 “Anton” reported in a cipher cable that So. died on 25.11 of a cardiac rupture
- p. 315 Maxim reported the same thing on the same day.
- p. 317 Anton 1.12.43:
Clever Girl reported that So. had lunch with friends, after which he came to C.G.’s apartment, felt ill and lost consciousness. C.G. emptied out his pockets, called a doctor and the police, but by the time they arrived So. was dead. After the body was sent to the hospital, C.G. was questioned for several hours by a policeman. For several years So. had had heart disease and drank despite his doctors’ prohibition.
- p. 317a C.G. turned over So.’s notes to the station. Only “Mer” meets with C.G. Mer
- p. 318 Message from Mer.
C.G. also told Mer that So. was drinking at his friends’ house.
- p. 319 So.’s company consisted of 3 people: a nominal Amer. chairman, So. and C.G. Only So. and C.G. held shares.
- p. 320 C.G. agreed to continue the work, but objected to Mer meeting with Pal. Her point was that Pal won’t want to meet with our man, since his people know how to identify Russians and are afraid of them. Pal
- p. 324 Message from Mer.
On 6 Dec. C.G. reported that the two of them had lunch in the London Terrace district. When questioned by the police she also said that they had not had lunch together, since she was afraid that she would be suspected of having poisoned him.
Recently So. had not been feeling very well and was nervous about the fact that his office was not operating as efficiently as he wanted it to. He wasn’t sleeping well. When he came to C.G.’s apt., he said that he was very tired and would like to rest. He sat down in an armchair and fell asleep. C.G. was in another room when she heard him coughing and she went to him. He was trying to take a deep breath and lost consciousness. C.G. called for an ambulance and So.’s doctor — Dr. *Roth*. The dr. asked that he be called after the arrival of paramedics, who pronounced So. dead. The police and the city medical examiner were called. The police conducted questioning for about 6 hours, the questions were routine, and they were very polite.
- p. 325 “So.” had previously told her that if anything happened to him she should immediately destroy the sealed envelope in his safe. At 4 a.m. she went to the office and removed the envelope without looking at its contents and destroyed it. She doesn’t know what was in the envelope. She turned over to Mer the cash receipts from probationers that were removed from his pockets after his death, about turned over about 11,000 doll. to Browder.
- p. 326 Nelly met with C.G. on 19.12.43 Nelly
So.’s sister said that the marriage with his wife had not been registered. The sister told C.G. that she would take his wife and son to the US and help them get settled. C.G. says that she will never be able to understand why the son doesn’t want to return to the US ☹ The sister and her husband, in C.G.’s view, are typical members of the petite bourgeoisie, always thinking only about money.

So.'s inheritance was being handled by his friend, the lawyer Brodsky, and his assistant *Solomon Cohen*. Since his wife left the US in 1936, she lost her citizenship, unless she is able to prove that since then she has been unable to come back here.

- p. 327 The vice-president of *World Tourist* was *John P. Reynolds*.⁵⁶ "Helmsman" recommended him for this work since he knew him to be a liberal. He was needed to gain the trust of the Dies commission. Reynolds used the same law firm as Ambassador Harriman. It was thanks only to the major's prestige that the State Dept. told him that their company didn't have to be registered with the State Dept. like other foreign agencies.
The major invested a certain amount in *World Tourist*. The task of sending out packages belonged to the major, but at "Helmsman's" suggestion she was appointed vice-president to keep an eye on him.
In 1941 the major returned to the army, but was stationed in NY. He was so busy that he never interfered in their affairs.
C.G. often had lunch with the major and his wife. The wife is from a well-known Amer. family. She is Jewish, but doesn't admit it, and according to C.G., she is an ardent anti-Semite. The major is a 100 percent Scotsman. One gets the impression that he married for money.
- p. 328a "X's" report on meeting with Myrna dated 11.11.44. "X"
Myrna agrees to cooperate. She wanted to make an admission that she had previously made to "Albert":
She began to live with So. five years before his death. When she told Albert about this, he said that this was impermissible. She didn't get into all the details with him since she felt guilty. She loved So. very much and felt that he had always done the right thing. A few months before he died he told her that he had decided to resign, he wanted her to do the same, then they would go off somewhere and register their marriage. He had married a woman who was now in the USSR only to fulfill passport formalities, and wasn't bound by anything. M. learned of the wife and son by accident only 3 years after they met.
M. refused to resign and asked So. not to do it. On the day of So.'s death they discussed this a great deal. So. was supposed to make a final decision the next day. M. believes this thought
- p. 328b hastened So.'s death.
So. had said a lot of negative things to her about our people lately:
1. in recent years a completely new breed of young people with the lowest status have been sent. He wanted to travel to the USSR and make complaints;
2. He once traveled to Wash., where he saw the "big boss," and he realized that nothing could be changed;
3. he believed that all of the work and people had degenerated into a "gang of cutthroats."
M. said she had seen a note that So. had in which we had asked the following: what happened to the young woman who was working for the Italian Information Bureau? She was astonished and decided that So. hadn't reported anything about her. When she asked So. about this, he said that he had reported, and this attested once again to our lack of training. He had reported

on her and her fine work. During this period she began to become disillusioned with So.. She expressed surprise that no one had ever asked her to write her biography, even though she had been instructed to get biographies from everyone. She agreed to write her biography.

- p. 328c She asked whether X considered suitable for the work and added that she would try to do everything to improve it, since she felt that it was her life's purpose.
- p. 329 On 14.12.44 C.G. met with Nelly:
So. was living in the Madison Hotel. She found a lot of letters in his safe in Russian and English. She destroyed everything, just as he had asked.
- p. 331 So.'s sister is Mary Edelman.
- p. 332 Myrna met with her only twice. She doesn't want to do it anymore.
- p. 337 Memorandum on So.
In 1945 Sima passed along FBI materials on So.. The FBI knew that So. had extensive connections in foreign consulates in the US that he was using to illegally obtain passports. All of the members of the Lincoln Brigade were sent through *World Tourist*. Sima
- p. 338 While the FBI was working on the case of Feldman (Brit) it determined that Ovakimyan had had meetings with So.. The contact was first discovered on 18 February 1941. Frequent meetings took place until 10 March 1941. There were conversations and exchanges of packages. Subsequently Myrna was included in the investigation. Brit-Feldman
In the summer of 1941, after "Gennady's" arrest, the Feldman case was shut down, and the FBI opened a separate investigation of So. and *World Tourist*.
- p. 339 In July 1940 "Helmsman" gave his consent to a legal departure by So.. The trick with the telegram was thought up by "Helmsman." Robert
So. established contact with Robert in late 1940 by arrangement with Helmsman. Soon Pilot
thereafter "Pilot," "Richard" and "Peak" were turned over to Robert as contacts through the Richard
CP line. Peak
In late 1940, shortly after the trial of So.'s case ended, a forwarding company, "the Complex," was established at the suggestion of So. and Helmsman with So.'s participation.
- p. 352 Memorandum on So.
"The following conclusions should be drawn about deficiencies in our work with So.:
1. Recruiting So. himself for our agent work was a mistake, because So. was known in the US as a prominent functionary of the Amer. Com. Party who had come from the USSR. This alone was enough to become a target of active investigation by the counterintel. agencies.

Moreover, a number of serious warning signs of an active investigation of So. (the report from agent "Morris," the summons of So. to court, the arrest of "Gennady," who had contact with So. and a number of other indicators) should have been sufficient grounds to stop working with him.

2. The fact that Sound turned out to be the main linchpin of our intel. work in the US is the result of an incorrect attitude toward the principles of our work. In turning over to recruiting and all kinds of other work to So., we often blindly deferred to his authority, and were not informed about the substance of the actions he took. This subsequently led to the point where any attempt by us to check on So.'s activities to any extent or to

p. 353 study of any of his people in detail triggered vigorous resistance on his part.

3. The idea of establishing "the Complex," in which So. and Myrna were the main participants, also proved to be a mistake. Since by its line of work the Complex came into contact with Soviet institutions abroad, Amer. counterintelligence obviously had to take an interest in it, which again jeopardized our agent So. and his agent network. In addition, the whole history of relations between Intourist and Amtorg on the one hand and the Complex on the other suggests that certain employees of Intourist and Amtorg, because of their rudeness, lack of knowledge of the work and inability to maintain proper relationships with foreigners, stirred the anger of So., Myrna and Scott, which as a rule was turned against us as the "initiators" of the establishment of the enterprise."

Captain Chugunov

p. 367 Memorandum on the Feldman case

Feldman-Brit

In late 1945 materials were obtained through agents from the Foreign Agents Registration Unit of the US Dept. of Justice (special agents' summary reports). FBI investigation "Armand Labis Feldman" (case of the NY office of the FBI, No. 65235 No. 741A). Feldman is I. VI. Volodarsky, born 1903, Jewish. In 1930-32

p. 368 was on assignment in England through the Soyuzneft line. Recruited by our station. In November 1932 was arrested for buying information from an Englishman and sentenced to 52 days in prison. The punishment was replaced with a fine of 105 pounds. After paying, Brit was released and sent to the USSR. Formally added to the OGPU cadres and sent to the US for illegal work under the name of Feldman. Beginning in 1936 he lived under Canadian passport No. 3931 in the name of Labis Feldman, which was obtained through an agent in Feb. 1936. (Possibly through So. — A.V.)⁵⁷ He knew the following agents: "S/1," "S/2," "S/3," "S/7," "Morris," "Sound," "Vit," "Yankee," "Frost," "Star," "Gadfly." On 25 Apr. 1938 Brit disappeared after cashing checks from his business at the bank. A search yielded no positive results.

p. 371 On p. 26 of report from agent Price dated 20.06.41:
On 10 Feb. 1941 Golos was seen arriving at Bentley's apt.: Pamela Court, Apt. 62, 58 BarrowSt., NY.⁵⁸ It notes that B. is a high-ranking employee of the U.S. Service and Shipping Corporation (1134 Broadway, Suite 1900-02). Golos was often noticed as a visitor to this office.

Report from J. E. Prater 19.2.42
File No. 149/489, pp. 20-21.

p. 377 In June 1941 Golos was living in Room 1114 of the Hotel Walcott, 4 West 31st Street, NY.

p. 391 The following FBI agents took part in the investigation of *World Tourist* and "the Complex":
W.Z. Price, J.E. Prater, George J. Starr, Hawkins, A.T. Kurtz.

p. 392 The KGB has concluded that an FBI agent was working right at *World Tourist* (designated as "T" (p. 395).+Milton Goodman, who was the head of "WT" before Golos — p. 373. He made 20,000 a year and was free of Russian influence. But when revenue began coming in, the Comintern became interested and implemented measures to take control of *WT*. Goodman was ousted, and Golos became the head.
(Annotation done in Dec. 1951.)

p. 409 The name of G.'s son was Dmitry Naumovich Golos. He was the personal secretary and translator for the Indonesian ambassador to the USSR. Agent of Department 5 of the 2nd Chief Dir. of the KGB.
(1958 memorandum.)
(In the package at the end of the file: passports for So. and his wife from 1931 in the name of Isidor Vilensky and Dora.

File 17407, Vol. 1, p. 234

917 E. 56 St.
Chicago, Ill.
January 27, 1935

The Chief Commisar of G.P.U.

Moscow, USSR

Dear Sir:

Will greatly appreciate your reply to the following letter. One Eugene Sigaloff has applied for a position requiring absolute honesty; political affiliation not important; and extreme loyalty to principles assuring the performance of his duties without personal gain, outside of a certain salary. His references submitted so far have proved to be so meager as to leave a doubt as to his fitness for such a position. However, I am greatly interested to have a knowledge of his past life in Russia and your informations will be exceptionally valuable and absolutely confidential. I am submitting the facts given to me by some of his acquaintances. He was born in Kiev or Baku in 1890. His mature years were spent in Moscow in the capacity of an actor, under the name Ivanovsky-Sigaloff, playing the last years in Moscow Dramatic Theatre. He left Russia in 1921 or 1922. He had a brother-in-law Boris Sogolow who emigrated to Germany about the same time. There are rumors that they left Russian in a hurry due to some connection with stolen jewelry.

I hope you have a record of his character and activities, aside from his political connections. Your reply will be of great importance as to put me in position to judge his fitness for a humanitarian work.

I am thanking you in advance and hope you will find it possible to give me your knowledge of his honesty and integrity.

Very truly yours,

I. Kalmanson

File 17407, Vol. 1, pp. 171-172

99 Alphonse Street
Rochester, New York
October 1, 1930

Dear sir:

Since I left school I have had ample opportunity to think about the situation of the world and its economic crisis. I have made my futile attempts to excuse the doctrines of plutocracy and at last I concluded that a communistic form of government, wherein the people as a whole work for the benefit of all the people rather than a miserable few is best.

Having made this decision I decided that I would like to aid in its promotion. To promote a movement such as the Communist movement many obstacles must be removed from the parts along which it is to travel. These obstacles are numerous and, no doubt, you know them. They must be removed, in this case, by subtle means. Their removers must be deft (deft)⁵⁹, swift and certain in their activities. That brings me to my point.

The capitalistic, fascist and other countries of the world are controlled or rather guided by agitation from small, but influential, minority groups — usually patriotic organizations. Sometimes a certain branch of the particular government is very susceptible to these organizations and their agitation and thus bills, movements and agitation against communism are put into effect. In some countries the government itself prevents the spread of communism. These countries not only forbid the spread of communism but they take very deliberate steps to counteract with stupid and hypocritical propagation of their own. These countries, also I believe, plot the eventual downfall of the Russian government and the total eradication of its principals from the minds of men.

Now, to discover that which the future will bring is far more valuable than many preventatives to combat that which is already here, because a definite plan of defence and counter-attack can be formed before the future divulges its secret.

To discover these futurities competent “discoverers” or espionage people must be employed. And it is to this service that I offer my talents and ingenuity. I am willing to become a citizen of the world rather than of a definite country. I am stoical in appearance, a good actor (I have been complemented on my acting) and not unattractive. I have a Nordic appearance and talk and act like an Englishman. I am poor in pecuniary properties but wealthy in health. I believe in nothing except myself and the destiny of the human race. I certainly wish you the best of luck in your endeavors and hope that you will grant me this opportunity to be of service to you and your movement. Thank you.

Yours very sincerely,
Burton J.W. Smith
Mr. Joseph Stalin, Moscow, Russia.

253-73-46

Teodor Kirillovich Gladkov (access to Golos's son)

Notes

¹Vassiliev note to himself as to the likely identify of the cover name “mountains.”

²The person referenced here is Gene Dennis, then the second ranking figure in the CPUSA when Earl Browder was in prison on a passport fraud conviction. The original literally transliterates as “D. Denis.” The “D” is from the first letter of “Dzhin,” the Russian Cyrillic spelling of “Gene.” Additionally, “Dennis” is misspelled “Denis” in the original notebook.

³ “Page” is elsewhere identified as Lauchlin Currie. “Lauchlin” was garbled as “Lafli” in the original document, and the inserted (?) was Alexander Vassiliev’s note to himself about the misspelling.

⁴Error in the original for Helen.

⁵Error in the original for Cedric

⁶ Vassiliev comment: “he” refers to Zarubin, the author of the report.

⁷Vassiliev notes that the underlining is likely his and not in the original.

⁸Likely National City Bank.

⁹Vassiliev note to himself that while the file stated “Howard,” perhaps Harvard was meant.

¹⁰Vassiliev comments that he cannot remember why he stopped quoting the report at this point.

¹¹Vassiliev notes that the exclamation and question marks are his.

¹²Vassiliev comments that he believes some word or phrase was missing in the original.

¹³Alexander Vassiliev question to himself that the documents listed OSS with two cover names, “Cabin” and “Radio Station.” This is likely a confusion in the document because “Radio Station” was originally the cover name for General Donovan’s Office of the Co-ordinator of Information. Donovan’s office was split in June 1942 into the OSS and the OWI, with OWI keeping the “Radio Station” cover name and OSS becoming “Cabin.”. Additionally there is a confusion of the White House appears to be listed with two cover names, “Bank” and “Temple.” Elsewhere the White House is “Temple” and “Bank” is the U.S. State Department. In this note the State Department has the cover name “Circus,” which was its cover name prior to becoming “Bank.” As with the OSS, the confusion appears to derive from a change of cover names.

¹⁴Vassiliev comments that he believes “Leon” is an error for “Leona.”

¹⁵Alexander Vassiliev notes an error in original Russian: *posylalo* should be *posylala*.

¹⁶The original has “Strela,” but Vassiliev believes this is a garble for “Stella.” Elsewhere “Stella” is given as the cover name for Helen Lowry, earlier “Nelly.”

¹⁷The original has “Loper,” but Vassiliev notes that he intended “Loyer,” this is, “Lawyer.”

¹⁸Vassiliev’s note to himself about Stone’s personal file number. “Isidor” misspelled in the original as “Isidor.”

¹⁹In Russian, “A” (“Albert”) to “E” (“Eleron”/ “Aileron”), here and below rendered as “Al.” and “A.”

²⁰Vassiliev note to himself.

²¹Vassiliev comment: Probably New York KGB station to Moscow Center, but destination not stated in the notebook.

²² Incorrect case ending in the original Russian.

²³ “W.H.” for White House. In the Russian, “B.d., “Bely dom.”

²⁴ Typo in Russian manuscript: should be *istochnika*, not *istochniki*.

²⁵ The words “deserving of attention” are not in the English version below.

²⁶ This last sentence is not in the Russian translation above.

²⁷ In the Russian original “Leahy” contains a typo, transliterated as “Lizi,” rather than “Ligi” as it is transliterated elsewhere.

²⁸The Russian transliteration is “V. I. Krist,” a reference to a British Brigadier General William Crist. William transliterated into Russian is “Vilyam.

²⁹Alexander Vassiliev note to himself that source “Z” might be “Zora”/Wovschin. But given the context more likely this is “Z” for “Zayats,” that is, “Hare”/Halperin.

³⁰Russian word here is imprecise translation of word “exercise” in original.

³¹ “Ribbentrop” misspelled “Ribentrop” in the original notebook.

³²Note slight difference with original English above.

³³Slight difference from original English.

³⁴Minor difference with English original.

³⁵Minor difference with English original.

- ³⁶ “Serious” misspelled as “erious” in the original notebook.
- ³⁷ Incorrect case ending in original Russian.
- ³⁸ “Colonel” misspelled “Colones” in the original notebook.
- ³⁹ “Alexander” is an error in the original for “Alfred Marshak.”
- ⁴⁰ “Bell” misspelled as “Beld” in original notebook.
- ⁴¹ “Alexander” is an error in the original for “Alfred Marshak.”
- ⁴² “Weinberg” misspelled “Weinbirg” in the original notebook.
- ⁴³ “Seaborg” misspelled as “Sealary” in the original notebook. Glen Seaborg, physical chemist, produced plutonium using the cyclotron at the University of California, Berkeley, in 1941. Joseph Kennedy and Arthur Wahl (misspelled as “Wall”) were graduate student assistants to Glen Seaborg in using the cyclotron to produce plutonium in 1941.
- ⁴⁴ Vassiliev notes that the Russian word should have been *rezidenta* rather than *rezidentom*.
- ⁴⁵ Vassiliev comments that the “we won’t” is an error in the original for ‘that we will be able.’
- ⁴⁶ Vassiliev comment: the original reads “in the conversation,” an error.
- ⁴⁷ Translator’s comment: poor grammar in original that literally reads “that Rozov are, in ‘Yuz’s’ view, recruited Trotskyites”
- ⁴⁸ Original “Uv.T.”, Russian abbreviation for “World Tourists.”
- ⁴⁹ Translator’s note: the original *Foleysvoye* was a mangled Russian transliteration of Foley Square.
- ⁵⁰ In the original there is a close quote (”) following ‘Marshak,’ but Alexander Vassiliev comments that the close quote was an error on his part.
- ⁵¹ “Kuzbas” was misspelled as “Kusbal” in the original notebook.
- ⁵² Vassiliev’s note to himself speculating about the identity of “Adam.”
- ⁵³ Translator’s note: The Russian verb is in the plural form (i.e. as if the subject were “attempts”).
- ⁵⁴ The above letter, written in English, was translated into Russian, and here is the retranslation of the Russian into English. Slight differences from original English.
- ⁵⁵ The “(+Oppenheimer)” is Vassiliev’s note to himself that the reference to the cover name “Chester” being changed to “Echo” is a reference to a change in Oppenheimer’s cover name. But this is in error because this is a reference to “Chester” as the cover name of Bernard Schuster being changed to “Echo.”
- ⁵⁶ Error in original. Reynolds’ middle initial was “H.”
- ⁵⁷ Alexander Vassiliev’s note to himself.
- ⁵⁸ “Pamela” misspelled as “Peimel” and “Barrow” misspelled “Barral” in the original notebook.
- ⁵⁹ Vassiliev comments that likely he inserted the Russian (lovky)/(deft) but possibly it was done by whoever retyped the letter at Moscow Center.

